



# **7210 SAS E OS Basic System Configuration Guide**

Software Version: 7210 SAS-E OS 2.0 Rev. 02

July 2010

Document Part Number: 93-0219-02-03



---

This document is protected by copyright. Except as specifically permitted herein, no portion of the provided information can be reproduced in any form, or by any means, without prior written permission from Alcatel-Lucent.

Alcatel, Lucent, Alcatel-Lucent and the Alcatel-Lucent logo are trademarks of Alcatel-Lucent. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

The information presented is subject to change without notice.

Alcatel-Lucent assumes no responsibility for inaccuracies contained herein.

Copyright 2010 Alcatel-Lucent. All rights reserved.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Preface</b> .....	11
<b>Getting Started</b>	
Alcatel-Lucent 7210 SAS-Series System Configuration Process .....	13
<b>CLI Usage</b>	
CLI Structure .....	16
Navigating in the CLI .....	18
CLI Contexts .....	18
Basic CLI Commands .....	20
CLI Environment Commands .....	23
CLI Monitor Commands .....	24
Getting Help in the CLI .....	25
The CLI Command Prompt .....	27
Displaying Configuration Contexts .....	28
EXEC Files .....	31
Entering CLI Commands .....	32
Command Completion .....	32
Unordered Parameters .....	32
Editing Keystrokes .....	33
Absolute Paths .....	34
History .....	36
Entering Numerical Ranges .....	37
Pipe/Match .....	39
Redirection .....	42
Basic Command Reference .....	43
<b>File System Management</b>	
The File System .....	76
Compact Flash Devices .....	76
URLs .....	77
Wildcards .....	78
File Management Tasks .....	80
Modifying File Attributes .....	80
Creating Directories .....	81
Copying Files .....	82
Moving Files .....	83
Removing Files and Deleting Directories .....	83
Displaying Directory and File Information .....	84
File Command Reference .....	85
<b>Boot Options</b>	
System Initialization .....	94
Manual Mode .....	97
Auto Init .....	98

## Table of Contents

Out-of-band (OOB) Ethernet Management Port .....	99
Configuration and Image Loading .....	100
Ping Check .....	103
Persistence .....	104
Initial System Startup Process Flow .....	105
Configuration Notes .....	106
Configuring Boot File Options with CLI .....	107
BOF Configuration Overview .....	108
Basic BOF Configuration .....	109
Common Configuration Tasks .....	110
Searching for the BOF .....	111
Accessing the CLI .....	114
Console Connection .....	114
Configuring BOF Parameters .....	116
Service Management Tasks .....	117
System Administration Commands .....	117
Viewing the Current Configuration .....	117
Modifying and Saving a Configuration .....	119
Deleting BOF Parameters .....	120
Saving a Configuration to a Different Filename .....	121
Rebooting .....	121
BOF Command Reference .....	123

## System Management

System Management Parameters .....	150
System Information .....	150
System Name .....	150
System Contact .....	150
System Location .....	151
System Coordinates .....	151
Naming Objects .....	151
Common Language Location Identifier .....	151
System Time .....	153
Time Zones .....	153
Network Time Protocol (NTP) .....	155
SNTP Time Synchronization .....	156
CRON .....	157
High Availability .....	158
High Availability Features .....	158
Redundancy .....	158
System Configuration Process Overview .....	160
Configuration Notes .....	161
General .....	161
Configuring System Management with CLI .....	163
System Management .....	164
Saving Configurations .....	164
Basic System Configuration .....	165
Common Configuration Tasks .....	166
System Information .....	167

System Information Parameters .....	167
Coordinates .....	169
System Time Elements .....	170
Configuring Backup Copies .....	191
System Administration Parameters .....	192
Validating the Golden Bootstrap Image .....	192
Updating the Golden Bootstrap Image .....	193
Disconnect .....	193
Set-time .....	194
Display-config .....	194
Tech-support .....	196
Save .....	196
Reboot .....	197
Post-Boot Configuration Extension Files .....	198
Configuring System Monitoring Thresholds .....	201
Creating Events .....	201
System Alarm Contact Inputs .....	203
System Command Reference .....	205
<b>Standards and Protocol Support .....</b>	<b>301</b>
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>302</b>



# LIST OF TABLES

## Getting Started

Table 1:	Configuration Process . . . . .	13
----------	---------------------------------	----

## CLI Usage

Table 2:	Console Control Commands . . . . .	20
Table 3:	Command Syntax Symbols . . . . .	22
Table 4:	CLI Environment Commands . . . . .	23
Table 5:	CLI Monitor Command Contexts . . . . .	24
Table 6:	Online Help Commands . . . . .	25
Table 7:	Command Editing Keystrokes . . . . .	33
Table 8:	CLI Range Use Limitations . . . . .	37
Table 9:	Regular Expression Symbols . . . . .	40
Table 10:	Special Characters . . . . .	41
Table 11:	Show Alias Output Fields . . . . .	74

## File System Management

Table 12:	URL Types and Syntax . . . . .	77
Table 13:	File Command Local and Remote File System Support . . . . .	79

## Boot Options

Table 14:	Console Configuration Parameter Values . . . . .	114
Table 15:	Show BOF Output Fields . . . . .	143

## System Management

Table 16:	System-defined Time Zones . . . . .	153
Table 17:	System-defined Time Zones . . . . .	171
Table 18:	Show System CPU Output Fields . . . . .	269
Table 19:	Show Memory Pool Output Fields . . . . .	278
Table 20:	Show System SNTP Output Fields . . . . .	283
Table 21:	Show System Time Output Fields . . . . .	287
Table 22:	Show System tod-suite Output Fields . . . . .	288
Table 23:	. . . . .	292
Table 24:	Show System Time-range Output Fields . . . . .	292
Table 25:	System Timing Output Fields . . . . .	293





# LIST OF FIGURES

## CLI Usage

Figure 1:	Root Commands .....	16
Figure 2:	Operational Root Commands .....	17

## Boot Options

Figure 3:	Bootstrap Load Process - System Initialisation - Part I .....	95
Figure 4:	Files on the Flash .....	96
Figure 5:	Bootstrap Process - System Initialization - Part II-A .....	100
Figure 6:	Bootstrap Process - System Initialization - Part II-B .....	101
Figure 7:	Bootstrap Process - System Initialization - Part II-C .....	102
Figure 8:	Timos Boot - System Initialization - Part III .....	103
Figure 9:	7210 SAS E Front Panel Console Port .....	115

## System Management

Figure 10:	System Configuration and Implementation Flow .....	160
------------	--	-----



# Preface

---

## About This Guide

This guide describes system concepts and provides configuration explanations and examples to configure 7210 SAS-Series boot option file (BOF), file system and system management functions.

This document is organized into functional chapters and provides concepts and descriptions of the implementation flow, as well as Command Line Interface (CLI) syntax and command usage.

---

## Audience

This manual is intended for network administrators who are responsible for configuring the 7210 SAS-Series routers. It is assumed that the network administrators have an understanding of networking principles and configurations. Protocols, standards, and processes described in this manual include the following:

- CLI concepts
- File system concepts
- Boot option, configuration, image loading, and initialization procedures
- Basic system management functions such as the system name, router location and coordinates, and CLI code, time zones, Network Time Protocol (NTP), Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP), and synchronization properties

## List of Technical Publications

The 7210-SAS E OS documentation set is composed of the following books:

- 7210-SAS E OS Basic System Configuration Guide  
This guide describes basic system configurations and operations.
- 7210-SAS E OS System Management Guide  
This guide describes system security and access configurations as well as event logging and accounting logs.
- 7210-SAS E OS Interface Configuration Guide  
This guide describes card, Media Dependent Adapter (MDA), and port provisioning.
- 7210-SAS E OS Router Configuration Guide  
This guide describes logical IP routing interfaces and associated attributes such as an IP address, port, link aggregation group (LAG) as well as IP-based filtering.
- 7210-SAS E OS Routing Protocols Guide  
This guide provides an overview of routing concepts and provides configuration examples for protocols and route policies.
- 7210-SAS E OS Services Guide  
This guide describes how to configure service parameters such as customer information, and user services.
- 7210-SAS E OS OAM and Diagnostic Guide  
This guide describes how to configure features such as service mirroring and Operations, Administration and Management (OAM) tools.
- 7210-SAS E OS Quality of Service Guide  
This guide describes how to configure Quality of Service (QoS) policy management.

---

## Technical Support

If you purchased a service agreement for your 7210 SAS-Series router and related products from a distributor or authorized reseller, contact the technical support staff for that distributor or reseller for assistance. If you purchased an Alcatel-Lucent service agreement, contact your welcome center:

Web: [http://www1.alcatel-lucent.com/comps/pages/carrier\\_support.jhtml](http://www1.alcatel-lucent.com/comps/pages/carrier_support.jhtml)

# Getting Started

---

## In This Chapter

This chapter provides process flow information to configure basic router and system parameters, perform operational functions with directory and file management, and boot option tasks.

---

## Alcatel-Lucent 7210 SAS-Series System Configuration Process

[Table 1](#) lists the tasks necessary to configure boot option files (BOF) and system and file management functions. Each chapter in this book is presented in an overall logical configuration flow. Each section describes a software area and provides CLI syntax and command usage to configure parameters for a functional area. After the hardware installation has been properly completed, proceed with the 7210 SAS-Series device configuration tasks in the following order:

**Table 1: Configuration Process**

Area	Task	Chapter
CLI Usage	The CLI structure	<a href="#">CLI Usage on page 15</a>
	Basic CLI commands	<a href="#">Basic CLI Commands on page 20</a>
	Configure environment commands	<a href="#">CLI Environment Commands on page 23</a>
	Configure monitor commands	<a href="#">CLI Monitor Commands on page 24</a>
Operational functions	Directory and file management	<a href="#">File System Management on page 69</a>
Boot options	Configure boot option files (BOF)	<a href="#">Boot Options on page 87</a>

**Table 1: Configuration Process**

Area	Task	Chapter (Continued)
System configuration	Configure system functions, including host name, address, domain name, and time parameters.	<a href="#">System Management on page 143</a>
Reference	List of IEEE, IETF, and other proprietary entities.	<a href="#">Standards and Protocol Support on page 297</a>

---

## In This Chapter

This chapter provides information about using the command-line interface (CLI).

Topics in this chapter include:

- [CLI Structure on page 16](#)
- [Navigating in the CLI on page 18](#)
- [Basic CLI Commands on page 20](#)
- [CLI Environment Commands on page 23](#)
- [CLI Monitor Commands on page 24](#)
- [Getting Help in the CLI on page 25](#)
- [The CLI Command Prompt on page 27](#)
- [Displaying Configuration Contexts on page 28](#)
- [EXEC Files on page 31](#)
- [Entering CLI Commands on page 32](#)

# CLI Structure

Alcatel-Lucent’s Operating System (OS) CLI is a command-driven interface accessible through the console, Telnet and secure shell (SSH). The CLI can be used for configuration and management of routers.

The CLI command tree is a hierarchical inverted tree. At the highest level is the ROOT level. Below this level are other tree levels with the major command groups; for example, **configuration** commands and **show** commands are levels below ROOT.

The CLI is organized so related commands with the same scope are at the same level or in the same context. Sublevels or subcontexts have related commands with a more refined scope.

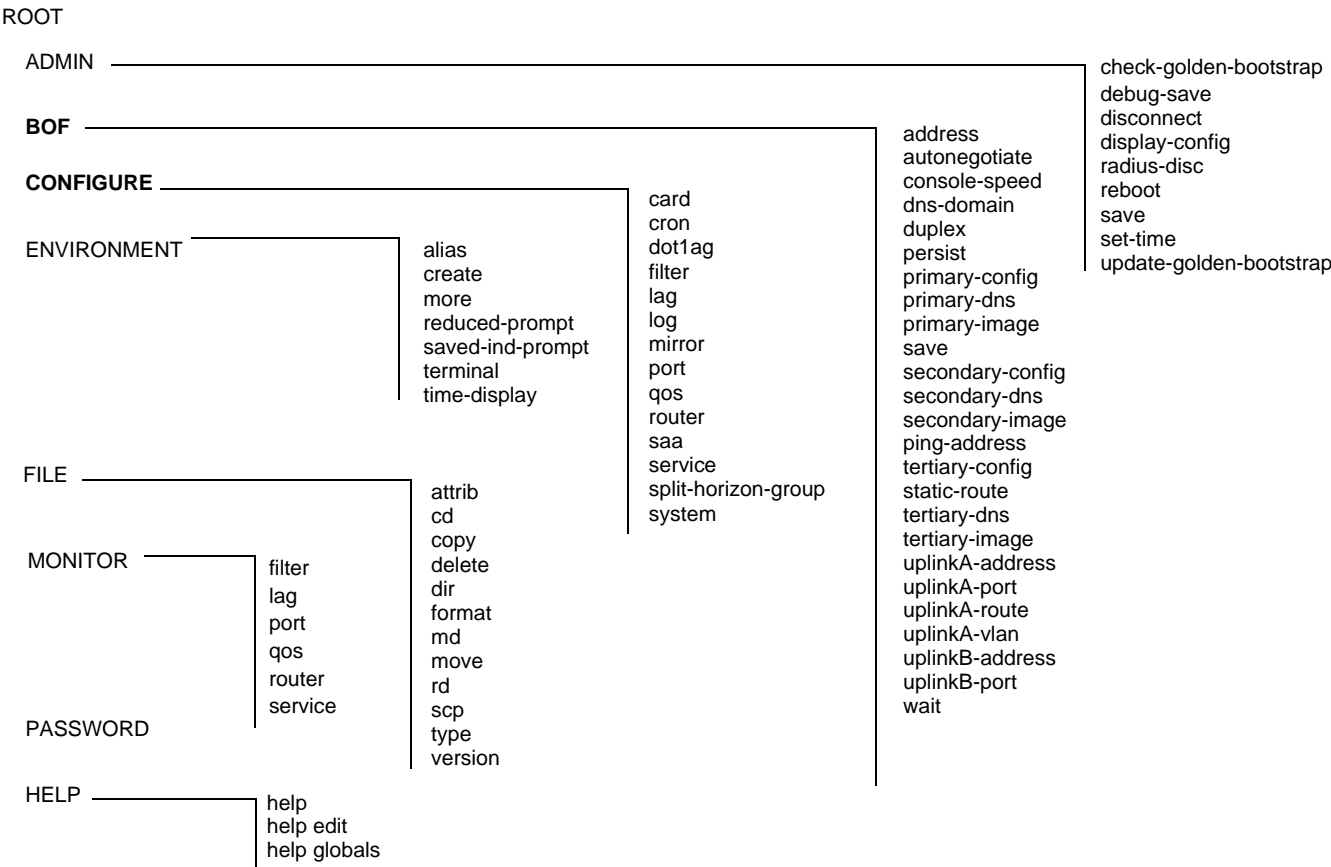


Figure 1: Root Commands



ROOT

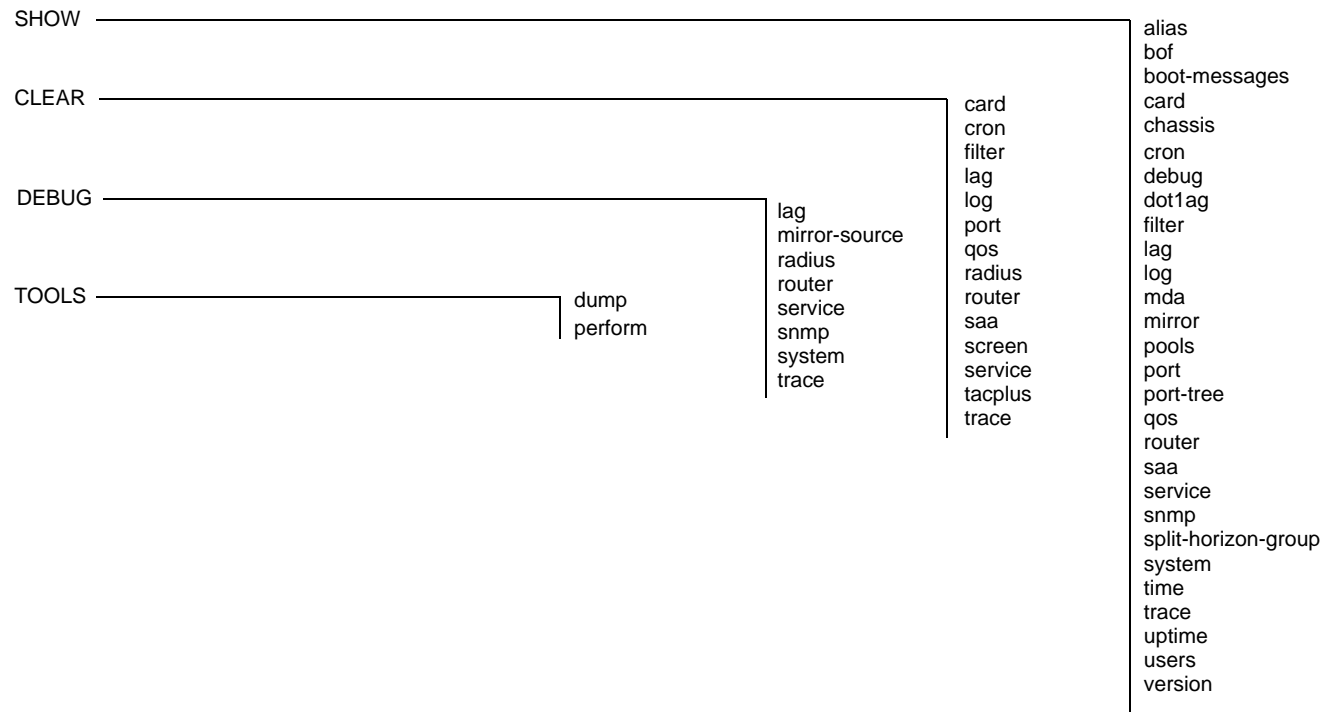


Figure 2: Operational Root Commands

## Navigating in the CLI

The following sections describe additional navigational and syntax information.

- [CLI Contexts on page 18](#)
  - [Basic CLI Commands on page 20](#)
  - [CLI Environment Commands on page 23](#)
  - [CLI Monitor Commands on page 24](#)
  - [Entering Numerical Ranges on page 37](#)
- 

## CLI Contexts

Use the CLI to access, configure, and manage Alcatel-Lucent's 7210 SAS devices. CLI commands are entered at the command line prompt. Access to specific CLI commands is controlled by the permissions set by your system administrator. Entering a CLI command makes navigation possible from one command context (or level) to another.

When you initially enter a CLI session, you are in the ROOT context. Navigate to another level by entering the name of successively lower contexts. For example, enter either the **configure** or **show** commands at the ROOT context to navigate to the **config** or **show** context, respectively. For example, at the command prompt, enter **config**. The active context displays in the command prompt.

```
A:ALU-7210# config
A:ALU-7210>config#
```

In a given CLI context, you can enter commands at that context level by simply entering the text. It is also possible to include a command in a lower context as long as the command is formatted in the proper command and parameter syntax.

The following example shows two methods to navigate to a service SAP ingress level:

Method 1:

```
A:ALU-7210# config service epipe 6 sap 1/1/2 ingress
```

Method 2:

```
A:ALU-7210# configure
A:ALU-7210>config# service
A:ALU-7210>config>service# epipe 6
A:ALU-7210>config>service>epipe# sap 1/1/2
A:ALU-7210>config>service>epipe>sap# ingress
A:ALU-7210>config>service>epipe>sap>ingress#
```

The CLI returns an error message when the syntax is incorrect.

```
A:ALU-7210>config>service>epipe# sapp
      ^
Error: Bad command.
A:ALU-7210>config>service>epipe#
```

## Basic CLI Commands

The console control commands are the commands that are used for navigating within the CLI and displaying information about the console session. Most of these commands are implemented as global commands. They can be entered at any level in the CLI hierarchy with the exception of the `password` command which must be entered at the ROOT level. The console control commands are listed in [Table 2](#).

**Table 2: Console Control Commands**

Command	Description	Page
<Ctrl-c>	Aborts the pending command.	
<Ctrl-z>	Terminates the pending command line and returns to the ROOT context.	
back	Navigates the user to the parent context.	<a href="#">44</a>
clear	Clears statistics for a specified entity or clears and resets the entity.	<a href="#">44</a>
echo	Echos the text that is typed in. Primary use is to display messages to the screen within an <code>exec</code> file.	<a href="#">45</a>
exec	Executes the contents of a text file as if they were CLI commands entered at the console.	<a href="#">45</a>
exit	Returns the user to the previous higher context.	<a href="#">45</a>
exit all	Returns the user to the ROOT context.	<a href="#">46</a>
help	Displays help in the CLI.	<a href="#">47</a>
?		
history	Displays a list of the most recently entered commands.	<a href="#">48</a>
info	Displays the running configuration for a configuration context.	<a href="#">49</a>
logout	Terminates the CLI session.	<a href="#">52</a>
oam	Provides OAM test suite options. See the OAM section of the 7210 SAS OS OAM and Diagnostic Guide.	
password	Changes the user CLI login password. The password can only be changed at the ROOT level.	<a href="#">53</a>
ping	Verifies the reachability of a remote host.	<a href="#">53</a>
pwc	Displays the present or previous working context of the CLI session.	<a href="#">55</a>

**Table 2: Console Control Commands (Continued)**

Command	Description	Page
<code>sleep</code>	Causes the console session to pause operation (sleep) for one second or for the specified number of seconds. Primary use is to introduce a pause within the execution of an <code>exec</code> file.	<a href="#">55</a>
<code>ssh</code>	Opens a secure shell connection to a host.	<a href="#">56</a>
<code>telnet</code>	Telnet to a host.	<a href="#">56</a>
<code>traceroute</code>	Determines the route to a destination address.	<a href="#">57</a>
<code>tree</code>	Displays a list of all commands at the current level and all sublevels.	<a href="#">58</a>
<code>write</code>	Sends a console message to a specific user or to all users with active console sessions.	<a href="#">58</a>

The list of all system global commands is displayed by entering `help globals` in the CLI. For example:

```
A:ALU-7210>config>service# help globals
back          - Go back a level in the command tree
echo          - Echo the text that is typed in
enable-admin  - Enable the user to become a system administrator
exec          - Execute a file - use -echo to show the commands and
                prompts on the screen
exit          - Exit to intermediate mode - use option all to exit to
                root prompt
help          - Display help
history       - Show command history
info          - Display configuration for the present node
logout        - Log off this system
oam           + OAM Test Suite
ping          - Verify the reachability of a remote host
pwc           - Show the present working context
sleep         - Sleep for specified number of seconds
ssh           - SSH to a host
telnet        - Telnet to a host
traceroute    - Determine the route to a destination address
tree          - Display command tree structure from the context of
                execution
write         - Write text to another user
A:ALU-7210>config>service#
```

[Table 3](#) lists describes command syntax symbols.

**Table 3: Command Syntax Symbols**

Symbol	Description
	A vertical line indicates that one of the parameters within the brackets or braces is required. tcp-ack {true false}
[ ]	Brackets indicate optional parameters. redirects [number seconds]
< >	Angle brackets indicate that you must enter text based on the parameter inside the brackets. interface <interface-name>
{ }	Braces indicate that one of the parameters must be selected. default-action {drop forward}
[{ }]	Braces within square brackets indicates that you must choose one of the optional parameters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>sdp</b> <i>sdp-id</i> [{gre mpls}] <b>vpls</b> <i>service-id</i> [svc-sap-type {null-star dot1q dot1q-preserve}]</li> </ul>
<b>Bold</b>	Commands in <b>bold</b> indicate commands and keywords.
<i>Italic</i>	Commands in <i>italics</i> indicate command options.

## CLI Environment Commands

The CLI **environment** commands are found in the `root>environment` context of the CLI tree and controls session preferences for a single CLI session. The CLI environment commands are listed in [Table 4](#).

**Table 4: CLI Environment Commands**

Command	Description	Page
<code>alias</code>	Enables the substitution of a command line by an alias.	<a href="#">59</a>
<code>create</code>	Enables or disables the use of a create parameter check.	<a href="#">59</a>
<code>more</code>	Configures whether CLI output should be displayed one screen at a time awaiting user input to continue.	<a href="#">59</a>
<code>reduced-prompt</code>	Configures the maximum number of higher-level CLI context nodes to display by name in the CLI prompt for the current CLI session.	<a href="#">60</a>
<code>saved-ind-prompt</code>	Saves the indicator in the prompt.	<a href="#">60</a>
<code>terminal</code>	Configures the terminal screen length for the current CLI session.	<a href="#">61</a>
<code>time-display</code>	Specifies whether time should be displayed in local time or UTC.	<a href="#">61</a>

## CLI Monitor Commands

Monitor commands display specified statistical information related to the monitor subject (such as filter, port, QoS, router, service) at a configurable interval until a count is reached. The CLI **monitor** commands are found in the `root>monitor` context of the CLI tree.

The **monitor** command output displays a snapshot of the current statistics. The output display refreshes with subsequent statistical information at each configured interval and is displayed as a delta to the previous display.

The `<Ctrl-C>` keystroke interrupts a monitoring process. Monitor command configurations cannot be saved. You must enter the command for each monitoring session. Note that if the maximum limits are configured, you can monitor the statistical information for a maximum of 60 \* 999 sec ~ 1000 minutes.

The CLI monitor command contexts are listed in [Table 4](#).

**Table 5: CLI Monitor Command Contexts**

Command	Description	Page
<code>filter</code>	Enables IP and MAC filter monitoring at a configurable interval until that count is reached.	<a href="#">62</a>
<code>lag</code>	Enables Link Aggregation Group (LAG) monitoring to display statistics for individual port members and the LAG.	<a href="#">65</a>
<code>port</code>	Enables port traffic monitoring. The specified port(s) statistical information displays at the configured interval until the configured count is reached.	<a href="#">67</a>
<code>service</code>	Monitors commands for a particular service.	<a href="#">68</a>



## Getting Help in the CLI

The **help** system commands and the `?` key display different types of help in the CLI. [Table 6](#) lists the different help commands.

**Table 6: Online Help Commands**

Command	Description
<code>help ?</code>	List all commands in the current context.
<code>string ?</code>	List all commands available in the current context that start with <i>string</i> .
<code>command ?</code>	Displays the command's syntax and associated keywords.
<code>command keyword ?</code>	List the associated arguments for <i>keyword</i> in <i>command</i> .
<code>string&lt;Tab&gt;</code>	Complete a partial command name (auto-completion) or list available commands that match <i>string</i> .

The **tree** and **tree detail** system commands are help commands useful when searching for a command in a lower-level context.

The following example displays a partial list of the `tree` and `tree detail` command output entered at the `config` level.

```
A:ALU-7210>config# tree
configure
+---card
|   +---card-type
|   +---mda
|       +---access
|       +---mda-type
|       +---network
|       +---shutdown
|   +---shutdown
+---cron
|   +---action
|       +---expire-time
|       +---lifetime
|       +---max-completed
|       +---results
|       +---script
|       +---shutdown
|   +---schedule
|       +---action
|       +---count
|       +---day-of-month
|       +---description
|       +---end-time
|       +---hour
|       +---interval
|       +---minute
|       +---month
|       +---shutdown
|       +---type
|       +---weekday
|   +---script
|       +---description
|       +---location
|       +---shutdown
|   +---time-range
|       +---absolute
|       +---daily
|       +---description
|       +---weekdays
|       +---weekend
|       +---weekly
|   +---tod-suite
|       +---description
|       +---egress
|           +---filter
|           +---qos
|       +---scheduler-policy
|       +---ingress
|           +---filter
|           +---qos
|       +---scheduler-policy
+---dot1ag
|   +---domain
|   +---association
...
```

```
*A:ALA-12>config# tree detail
configure
+---card <slot-number>
|   no card <slot-number>
|   +---card-type <card-type>
|       no card-type
|   +---mda <mda-slot>
|       no mda <mda-slot>
|       +---access
|       +---mda-type <mda-type>
|           no mda-type
|       +---network
|       +---no shutdown
|       +---shutdown
|   +---no shutdown
|   shutdown
+---cron
|   +---action <action-name> [owner <action-owner>]
|       no action <action-name> [owner <action-owner>]
|       +---expire-time {<seconds>|forever}
|       +---lifetime {<seconds>|forever}
|       +---max-completed <unsigned>
|       +---no results
|       +---results <file-url>
|       +---no script
|       +---script <script-name> [owner <script-owner>]
|       +---no shutdown
|       +---shutdown
|   +---no schedule <schedule-name> [owner <schedule-owner>]
|   schedule <schedule-name> [owner <schedule-owner>]
|   +---action <action-name> [owner <action-owner>]
|       no action
|   +---count <number>
|       no count
|   +---day-of-month {<day-number> [..<day-number>]]all}
|       no day-of-month
|   +---description <description-string>
|       no description
|   +---end-time [<date>|<day-name>] <time>
|       no end-time
|   +---hour {<hour-number> [..<hour-number>]]all}
|       no hour
|   +---interval <seconds>
|       no interval
|   +---minute {<minute-number> [..<minute-number>]]all}
|       no minute
|       +---month {<month-number> [..<month-number>]]<month-name>
|           [..<month-name>]]all}
|       no month
|   +---no shutdown
|   +---shutdown
|   +---type <schedule-type>
|       +---weekday {<weekday-number> [..<weekday-number>]]<day-name>
|           [..<day-name>]]all}
|   ...
```

## The CLI Command Prompt

By default, the CLI command prompt indicates the device being accessed and the current CLI context. For example, the prompt: **A:ALA-1>config>router>if#** indicates the active context, the user is on the device with hostname ALA-1 in the **configure>router>interface** context. In the prompt, the separator used between contexts is the ">" symbol.

At the end of the prompt, there is either a pound sign ("#") or a dollar sign ("\$"). A "#" at the end of the prompt indicates the context is an existing context. A "\$" at the end of the prompt indicates the context has been newly created. New contexts are newly created for logical entities when the user first navigates into the context.

Since there can be a large number of sublevels in the CLI, the **environment** command **reduced-prompt** *no of nodes in prompt* allows the user to control the number of levels displayed in the prompt.

All special characters (#, \$, etc.) must be enclosed within double quotes, otherwise it is seen as a comment character and all characters on the command line following the # are ignored. For example:

```
*A:ALU-7210>config>router# interface "primary#1"
```

When changes are made to the configuration file a "\*" appears in the prompt string (\*A:ALU-7210) indicating that the changes have not been saved. When an admin save command is executed the "\*" disappears. This behavior is controlled in the **saved-ind-prompt** command in the **environment** context.

## Displaying Configuration Contexts

The `info` and `info detail` commands display configuration for the current level. The `info` command displays non-default configurations. The `info detail` command displays the entire configuration for the current level, including defaults. The following example shows the output that displays using the `info` command and the output that displays using the `info detail` command.

```
*A:ALA>config>service>vpls# info
-----
      stp
        shutdown
      exit
      sap 1/1/14:100 create
      exit
      sap 1/1/15:100 create
      exit
      no shutdown
-----

*A:ALA>config>service>vpls# info detail
-----
      no description
      no disable-learning
      no disable-aging
      no discard-unknown
      fdb-table-size 250
      fdb-table-high-wmark 95
      fdb-table-low-wmark 90
      local-age 300
      stp
        shutdown
        priority 32768
        hello-time 2
        forward-delay 15
        max-age 20
        hold-count 6
        mode rstp
      exit
      mac-move
        move-frequency 2
        retry-timeout 10
        shutdown
      exit
      sap 1/1/14:100 create
        no description
        no tod-suite
        limit-mac-move blockable
        no disable-aging
        no max-nbr-mac-addr
        no discard-unknown-source
        no mac-pinning
        stp
          path-cost 10
          priority 128
          no edge-port
          auto-edge
```

```

        link-type pt-pt
        no root-guard
        no shutdown
    exit
    dotlag
    exit
    no authentication-policy
    no l2pt-termination
    no bpdu-translation
    ingress
        qos 1
        no match-qinq-dotlp
        no filter
    exit
    egress
        no qinq-mark-top-only
        no filter
        no agg-rate-limit
    exit
    no collect-stats
    no accounting-policy
    no shutdown
exit
sap 1/1/15:100 create
    no description
    no tod-suite
    limit-mac-move blockable
    no disable-aging
    no max-nbr-mac-addr
    no discard-unknown-source
    no mac-pinning
    stp
        path-cost 10
        priority 128
        no edge-port
        auto-edge
        link-type pt-pt
        no root-guard
        no shutdown
    exit
    dotlag
    exit
    no authentication-policy
    no l2pt-termination
    no bpdu-translation
    ingress
        qos 1
        no match-qinq-dotlp
        no filter
    exit
    egress
        no qinq-mark-top-only
        no filter
        no agg-rate-limit
    exit
    no collect-stats
    no accounting-policy
    no shutdown
exit

```

```
no shutdown
-----
*A:ALA>config>service>vpls#
```

## EXEC Files

The `exec` command allows you to execute a text file of CLI commands as if it were typed at a console device.

The `exec` command and the associated `exec` files can be used to conveniently execute a number of commands that are always executed together in the same order. For example, an `exec` command can be used by a user to define a set of commonly used standard command aliases.

The `echo` command can be used within an `exec` command file to display messages on screen while the file executes.

## Entering CLI Commands

---

### Command Completion

The CLI supports both command abbreviation and command completion. If the keystrokes entered are enough to match a valid command, the CLI displays the remainder of the command syntax when the <Tab> key or space bar is pressed. When typing a command, the <Tab> key or space bar invokes auto-completion. If the keystrokes entered are definite, auto-completion will complete the command. If the letters are not sufficient to identify a specific command, pressing the <Tab> key or space bar will display commands matching the letters entered. System commands are available in all CLI context levels.

---

### Unordered Parameters

In a given context, the CLI accepts command parameters in any order as long as the command is formatted in the proper command keyword and parameter syntax. Command completion will still work as long as enough recognizable characters of the command are entered.

The following output shows different **static-route** command syntax and an example of the command usage.

```
*A:ALA-1>config>router# static-route
- [no] static-route {<ip-prefix/prefix-length>|<ip-prefix> <netmask>}
  [preference <preference>] [metric <metric>] [enable|disable] next-hop
  <gateway>
- [no] static-route {<ip-prefix/prefix-length>|<ip-prefix> <netmask>}
  [preference <preference>] [metric <metric>] [enable|disable] black-hole
```



## Editing Keystrokes

When entering a command, special keystrokes allow for editing of the command. [Table 7](#) lists the command editing keystrokes.

**Table 7: Command Editing Keystrokes**

Editing Action	Keystrokes
Delete current character	<Ctrl-d>
Delete text up to cursor	<Ctrl-u>
Delete text after cursor	<Ctrl-k>
Move to beginning of line	<Ctrl-a>
Move to end of line	<Ctrl-e>
Get prior command from history	<Ctrl-p>
Get next command from history	<Ctrl-n>
Move cursor left	<Ctrl-b>
Move cursor right	<Ctrl-f>
Move back one word	<Esc><b>
Move forward one word	<Esc><f>
Convert rest of word to uppercase	<Esc><c>
Convert rest of word to lowercase	<Esc><l>
Delete remainder of word	<Esc><d>
Delete word up to cursor	<Ctrl-w>
Transpose current and previous character	<Ctrl-t>
Enter command and return to root prompt	<Ctrl-z>
Refresh input line	<Ctrl-l>

## Absolute Paths

CLI commands can be executed in any context by specifying the full path from the CLI root. To execute an out-of-context command enter a forward slash “/” or backward slash “\” at the beginning of the command line. The forward slash “/” or backward slash “\” cannot be used with the **environment alias** command. The commands are interpreted as absolute path. Spaces between the slash and the first command will return an error. Commands that are already global (such as ping, telnet, exit, back, etc.) cannot be executed with a forward slash “/” or backward slash “\” at the beginning of the command line.

```
*A:ALA-12# configure router
*A:ALA-12>config>router# interface system address 1.2.3.4
*A:ALA-12>config>router# /admin save
*A:ALA-12>config>router# \clear router interface
*A:ALA-12>config>router#
```

The command may or may not change the current context depending on whether or not it is a leaf command. This is the same behavior the CLI performs when CLI commands are entered individually, for example:

```
*A:ALA-12# admin
*A:ALA-12>admin# save
or
*A:ALA-12# admin save
*A:ALA-12#
```

Note that an absolute path command behaves the same as manually entering a series of command line instructions and parameters.

For example, beginning in an IES context service ID 4 (IES 4),

**CLI Syntax:** config>service>ies> /clear card 1

behaves the same as the following series of commands.

**Example:** config>service>ies>exit all  
clear card 1  
configure service ies 4 (returns you to your starting point)  
config>service>ies

If the command takes you to a different context, the following occurs:

**CLI Syntax:** `config>service>ies>/configure service ies 5 create`

becomes

**Example:** `config>service>ies>exit all  
configure service vpls 5 create  
config>service>vpls>`

## History

The CLI maintains a history of the most recently entered commands. The `history` command displays the most recently entered CLI commands.

```
*A:ALA-1# history
 1 environment terminal length 48
 2 environment no create
 3 show version
 4 configure port 1/1/1
 5 info
 6 \configure router isis
 7 \port 1/1/1
 8 con port 1/1/1
 9 \con port 1/1/1
10 \configure router bgp
11 info
12 \configure system login-control
13 info
14 history
15 show version
16 history
*A:ALA-1# !3
TiMOS-B-0.0.I232 both/i386 ALCATEL SAS-E 7210 Copyright (c) 2000-2008 Alcatel-Lu
cent.
All rights reserved. All use subject to applicable license agreements.
Built on Sat Oct 11 18:15:40 IST 2008 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/main
*A:ALU-7210#
```

## Entering Numerical Ranges

The 7210-SAS E OS CLI allows the use of a single numerical range as an argument in the command line. A range in a CLI command is limited to positive integers and is denoted with two numbers enclosed in square brackets with two periods (“..”) between the numbers:

$$[x..y]$$

where  $x$  and  $y$  are positive integers and  $y-x$  is less than 1000.

For example, it is possible to shut down ports 1 through 10 in Slot 1 on MDA 1. A port is denoted with “*slot/mda/port*”, where *slot* is the slot number, *mda* is the MDA number and *port* is the port number. To shut down ports 1 through 10 on Slot 1 and MDA 1, the command is entered as follows:

```
configure port 1/1/[1..10] shutdown
```

<Ctrl-C> can be used to abort the execution of a range command.

Specifying a range in the CLI does have limitations. These limitations are summarized in [Table 8](#).

**Table 8: CLI Range Use Limitations**

Limitation	Description
Only a single range can be specified.	It is not possible to shut down ports 1 through 10 on MDA 1 and MDA 2, as the command would look like <pre>configure port 1/[1..2]/[1..10]</pre> and requires two ranges in the command, [1..2] for the MDA and [1..10] for the port number.
Ranges within quotation marks are interpreted literally.	In the CLI, enclosing a string in quotation marks (“string”) causes the string to be treated literally and as a single parameter. For example, several commands in the CLI allow the configuration of a descriptive string. If the string is more than one word and includes spaces, it must be enclosed in quotation marks. A range that is enclosed in quotes is also treated literally. For example, <pre>configure router interface "A[1..10]" no shutdown</pre> creates a single router interface with the name “A[1..10]”. However, a command such as: <pre>configure router interface A[1..10] no shutdown</pre> creates 10 interfaces with names A1, A2 .. A10.

**Table 8: CLI Range Use Limitations (Continued)**

Limitation	Description
The range cannot cause a change in contexts.	Commands should be formed in such a way that there is no context change upon command completion. For example, <code>configure port 1/1/[1..10]</code> will attempt to change ten different contexts. When a range is specified in the CLI, the commands are executed in a loop. On the first loop execution, the command changes contexts, but the new context is no longer valid for the second iteration of the range loop. A “Bad Command” error is reported and the command aborts.
Command completion may cease to work when entering a range.	After entering a range in a CLI command, command and key completion, which normally occurs by pressing the <Tab> or spacebar, may cease to work. If the command line entered is correct and unambiguous, the command works properly; otherwise, an error is returned.

## Pipe/Match

The 7210-SAS E OS supports the pipe feature to search one or more files for a given character string or pattern.

**Note:** When using the pipe/match command the variables and attributes must be spelled correctly. The attributes following the command and must come before the expression/pattern. The following displays examples of the pipe/match command to complete different tasks:

- Task: Capture all the lines that include “echo” and redirect the output to a file on the compact flash:  
**admin display-config | match “echo” > cf1:\echo\_list.txt**
- Task: Display all the lines that do not include “echo”:  
**admin display-config | match invert-match “echo”**
- Task: Display the first match of “vpls” in the configuration file:  
**admin display-config | match max-count 1 “vpls”**

Command syntax:

```
match [ignore-case] [invert-match] [post-lines num-lines] [max-count
num-matches] [expression] pattern
```

where:

ignore-case	keyword
invert-match	keyword
num-lines	1 – 2147483647
num-matches	1 – 2147483647
expression	keyword
pattern	string or regular expression

For example:

```
*A:Dut-G# show log log-id 99 | match ignore-case sap
"Processing of an access port state change event is finished and the status of all affected
SAPs on port 1/1/21 has been updated."
"Service Id 4001, SAP Id 1/1/21:0.* configuration modified"
```

```
A:Dut-C# show log log-id 98 | match max-count 1 "service 1001"
"Status of service 1001 (customer 1) changed to administrative state: up, operational
state: up"
```

```
*A:Dut-G# admin display-config | match post-lines 4 max-count 2 expression "vpls"
#-----
...
```

```

vpls 1 customer 1 svc-sap-type null-star create
  description "Default tls description for service id 1"
  stp
    shutdown
  exit
vpls 2 customer 1 svc-sap-type null-star create
  description "Default tls description for service id 2"
  stp
    shutdown
  exit
...
#-----

```

[Table 9](#) describes regular expression symbols and interpretation (similar to what is used for route policy regexp matching). [Table 10](#) describes special characters.

**Table 9: Regular Expression Symbols**

String	Description
.	Matches any single character.
[ ]	Matches a single character that is contained within the brackets. [abc] matches “a”, “b”, or “c”. [a-z] matches any lowercase letter. [A-Z] matches any uppercase letter. [0-9] matches any number.
[^ ]	Matches a single character that is not contained within the brackets. [^abc] matches any character other than “a”, “b”, or “c”. [^a-z] matches any single character that is not a lowercase letter.
^	Matches the start of the line (or any line, when applied in multiline mode)
\$	Matches the end of the line (or any line, when applied in multiline mode)
()	Define a “marked subexpression”. Every matched instance will be available to the next command as a variable.
*	A single character expression followed by “*” matches zero or more copies of the expression.
{m, n}	Matches least m and at most n repetitions of the term
{m}	Matches exactly m repetitions of the term
{m, }	Matches m or more repetitions of the term
?	The preceding item is optional and matched at most once.
+	The preceding item is matched one or more times.
-	Used between start and end of a range.



**Table 9: Regular Expression Symbols (Continued)**

String	Description
\	An escape character to indicate that the following character is a match criteria and not a grouping delimiter.
>	Redirect output

**Table 10: Special Characters**

Options	Similar to	Description
[ :upper:]	[A-Z]	uppercase letters
[ :lower:]	[a-z]	lowercase letters
[ :alpha:]	[A-Za-z]	upper- and lowercase letters
\w	[A-Za-z_]	word characters
[ :alnum:]	[A-Za-z0-9]	digits, upper- and lowercase letters
[ :digit:]	[0-9]	digits
\d	[0-9]	digits
[ :xdigit:]	[0-9A-Fa-f]	hexadecimal digits
[ :punct:]	[.,!?:...]	punctuation
[ :blank:]	[ \t]	space and TAB
[ :space:]	[ \t\n\r\f\v]	blank characters
\s	[ \t\n\r\f\v]	blank characters

## Redirection

The 7210-SAS E OS supports redirection (“>”) which allows the operator to store the output of a CLI command as a local or remote file. Redirection of output can be used to automatically store results of commands in files (both local and remote).

```
'ping <customer_ip> > cf3cf1:/ping/result.txt'  
'ping <customer_ip> > ftp://ron@ftp.alcatel.com/ping/result.txt'
```

In some cases only part of the output might be applicable. The pipe/match and redirection commands can be combined:

```
ping 10.0.0.1 | match expression "time.\d+" > cf3cf1:/ping/time.txt
```

This records only the RTT portion (including the word “time”).

---

# Basic Command Reference

---

## Command Hierarchies

- [Basic CLI Commands](#)
- [Environment Commands](#)
- [Monitor Commands](#)

### Basic CLI Commands

```

— back
— clear
— echo [text-to-echo] [extra-text-to-echo] [more-text]
— enable-admin
— exec [-echo] [-syntax] filename
— exit [all]
— help
— history
— info [detail]
— logout
— password
— ping {ip-address | dns-name} [rapid | detail] [ttl time-to-live] [tos type-of-service] [size bytes] [pattern pattern] [source ip-address] [interval seconds] [{next-hop ip-address} | {interface interface-name}] [bypass-routing] [count requests] [do-not-fragment] [router [router-instance]][timeout time-out]
— pwc [previous]
— sleep [seconds]
— ssh [ip-addr | dns-name] [username@ip-addr] [-l username] [-v SSH-version] [router router-instance/service-name service-name]
— telnet [ip-address | dns-name] [port] [router router-instance]
— tracert {ip-address | dns-name}[tth value] [wait milliseconds] [no-dns] [source ip-address] [tos type-of-service]
— tree [detail]
— write {user | broadcast} message-string

```

## Monitor Commands

```
monitor
— filter
    — ip ip-filter-id entry entry-id [interval seconds] [repeat repeat] [absolute | rate]
    — mac mac-filter-id entry entry-id [interval seconds] [repeat repeat] [absolute | rate]
— lag lag-id [lag-id...(up to 5 max)] [interval seconds] [repeat repeat] [absolute | rate]
— port port-id [port-id...(up to 5 max)] [interval seconds] [repeat repeat] [absolute | rate]
    — sap-id [arbiter name | root] [ingress | egress] [interval seconds] [repeat repeat] [absolute | rate]
    — sub-ident-string [arbiter name | root] [ingress | egress] [interval seconds] [repeat repeat] [absolute | rate]
— service
    — id service-id
        — sap sap-id [interval seconds] [repeat repeat] [absolute | rate]
```

## Environment Commands

```
<root>
— environment
    — alias alias-name alias-command-name
    — no alias alias-name
    — [no] create
    — [no] more
    — reduced-prompt [no. of nodes in prompt]
    — no reduced-prompt
    — [no] saved-ind-prompt
    — terminal
        — length lines
    — time-display {local | utc}
```

---

## Basic CLI Commands

---

### Global Commands

#### enable-admin

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>enable-admin</b>
<b>Context</b>	<global>
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>NOTE:</b> See the description for the <b>admin-password</b> command. If the <b>admin-password</b> is configured in the <b>config&gt;system&gt;security&gt;password</b> context, then any user can enter a special administrative mode by entering the <b>enable-admin</b> command.</p> <p><b>enable-admin</b> is in the default profile. By default, all users are given access to this command.</p> <p>Once the <b>enable-admin</b> command is entered, the user is prompted for a password. If the password matches, the user is given unrestricted access to all the commands.</p> <p>The minimum length of the password is determined by the <b>minimum-length</b> command. The complexity requirements for the password is determined by the <b>complexity</b> command.</p>

The following displays a password configuration example:

```
A:ALA-1>config>system>security# info
-----
...
    password
    aging 365
    minimum-length 8
    attempts 5 time 5 logout 20
    admin-password "rUYUz9XMo6I" hash
    exit
...
-----
A:ALA-1>config>system>security#
```

There are two ways to verify that a user is in the enable-admin mode:

- `show users` — Administrator can know which users are in this mode.
- Enter the `enable-admin` command again at the root prompt and an error message will be returned.

```
A:ALA-1# show users
=====
User Type From Login time Idle time
=====
admin Console -- 10AUG2006 13:55:24 0d 19:42:22
admin Telnet 10.20.30.93 09AUG2004 08:35:23 0d 00:00:00 A
-----
Number of users : 2
'A' indicates user is in admin mode
=====
A:ALA-1#
A:ALA-1# enable-admin
MINOR: CLI Already in admin mode.
A:ALA-1#
```

back

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>back</b>
<b>Context</b>	<GLOBAL>
<b>Description</b>	This command moves the context back one level of the command hierarchy. For example, if the current level is the <b>config router ospfconfig router interface</b> <i>interface-id</i> context, the <b>back</b> command moves the cursor to the <b>config router</b> context level.

clear

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>clear</b>
<b>Context</b>	<GLOBAL>
<b>Description</b>	This command clears statistics for a specified entity or clears and resets the entity.
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>cron</b> — Clears CRON history. <b>filter</b> — Clears IP, MAC, and log filter counters. <b>lag</b> — Clears LAG-related entities. <b>log</b> — Closes and reinitializes the log specified by log-id. <b>port</b> — Clears port statistics. <b>qos</b> — Clears QoS statistics. <b>radius</b> — Clears the RADIUS server state.

**router** — Clears router commands affecting the router instance in which they are entered.

**Values** arp, authentication, bfd, dhcp, forwarding-table, icmp-redirect-route, interface, isis, ldp, mpls, ospf, rip, rsvp

**saa** — Clears the SAA test results.

**screen** — Clears the console or telnet screen.

**service** — Clears service ID and statistical entities.

**system** — Clears (re-enables) a previously failed reference.

**tacplus** — Clears the TACACS+ server state.

**trace** — Clears the trace log.

## echo

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>echo</b> [ <i>text-to-echo</i> ] [ <i>extra-text-to-echo</i> ] [ <i>more-text</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	<GLOBAL>
<b>Description</b>	This command echoes arguments on the command line. The primary use of this command is to allow messages to be displayed to the screen in files executed with the <b>exec</b> command.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>text-to-echo</i> — Specifies a text string to be echoed up to 256 characters.</p> <p><i>extra-text-to-echo</i> — Specifies more text to be echoed up to 256 characters.</p> <p><i>more-text</i> — Specifies more text to be echoed up to 256 characters.</p>

## exec

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>exec</b> [-echo] [-syntax] { <i>filename</i>   <<[ <i>eof_string</i> ]}
<b>Context</b>	<GLOBAL>
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command executes the contents of a text file as if they were CLI commands entered at the console.</p> <p>Exec commands do not have <b>no</b> versions.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>-echo</b> — Echo the contents of the <b>exec</b> file to the session screen as it executes.</p> <p><b>Default</b> Echo disabled.</p> <p><b>-syntax</b> — Perform a syntax check of the file without executing the commands. Syntax checking will be able to find invalid commands and keywords, but it will not be able to validate erroneous user-supplied parameters.</p> <p><b>Default</b> Execute file commands.</p> <p><i>filename</i> — The text file with CLI commands to execute.</p>

<< — Stdin can be used as the source of commands for the exec command. When stdin is used as the exec command input, the command list is terminated with <Ctrl-C>, “EOF<Return>” or “eof\_string<Return>”.

If an error occurs entering an exec file sourced from stdin, all commands after the command returning the error will be silently ignored. The exec command will indicate the command error line number when the stdin input is terminated with an end-of-file input.

*eof\_string* — The ASCII printable string used to indicate the end of the exec file when stdin is used as the exec file source. <Ctrl-C> and “EOF” can always be used to terminate an exec file sourced from stdin.

**Default** <Ctrl-C>, EOF

#### Related Commands

[boot-bad-exec command on page 212](#) — Use this command to configure a URL for a CLI script to exec following a failed configuration boot.

[boot-good-exec command on page 212](#) — Use this command to configure a URL for a CLI script to exec following a successful configuration boot.

## exit

**Syntax** **exit** [**all**]

**Context** <GLOBAL>

#### Description

This command returns to the context from which the current level was entered. For example, if you navigated to the current level on a context by context basis, then the **exit** command only moves the cursor back one level.

```
A:Dut-G# configure
A:Dut-G>config# service
A:Dut-G>config>service# vpls 1
A:Dut-G>config>service>vpls# exit
A:Dut-G>config>service# exit
A:Dut-G>config# exit
```

If you navigated to the current level by entering a command string, then the **exit** command returns the cursor to the context in which the command was initially entered.

```
A:Dut-G# configure service vpls 1
A:Dut-G>config>service>vpls# exit
A:Dut-G#
```

The **exit all** command moves the cursor all the way back to the root level.

```
A:Dut-G# configure
A:Dut-G>config# service
A:Dut-G>config>service# vpls 1
A:Dut-G>config>service>vpls# exit all
A:Dut-G#
```

#### Parameters

**all** — Exits back to the root CLI context.



## help

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>help</b> <b>help edit</b> <b>help global</b> <b>help special-characters</b> <GLOBAL>																						
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command provides a brief description of the help system. The following information displays:</p> <p>Help may be requested at any point by hitting a question mark '?'.          In case of an executable node, the syntax for that node will be displayed with an explanation of all parameters.          In case of sub-commands, a brief description is provided.</p> <p>Global Commands:          Help on global commands can be observed by issuing "help globals" at any time.</p> <p>Editing Commands:          Help on editing commands can be observed by issuing "help edit" at any time.</p>																						
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>help</b> — Displays a brief description of the help system.</p> <p><b>help edit</b> — Displays help on editing.</p> <p>Available editing keystrokes:</p> <pre> Delete current character.....Ctrl-d Delete text up to cursor.....Ctrl-u Delete text after cursor.....Ctrl-k Move to beginning of line.....Ctrl-a Move to end of line.....Ctrl-e Get prior command from history.....Ctrl-p Get next command from history.....Ctrl-n Move cursor left.....Ctrl-b Move cursor right.....Ctrl-f Move back one word.....Esc-b Move forward one word.....Esc-f Convert rest of word to uppercase.....Esc-c Convert rest of word to lowercase.....Esc-l Delete remainder of word.....Esc-d Delete word up to cursor.....Ctrl-w Transpose current and previous character....Ctrl-t Enter command and return to root prompt.....Ctrl-z Refresh input line.....Ctrl-l           </pre> <p><b>help global</b> — Displays help on global commands.</p> <p>Available global commands:</p> <table> <tbody> <tr> <td>back</td><td>- Go back a level in the command tree</td></tr> <tr> <td>echo</td><td>- Echo the text that is typed in</td></tr> <tr> <td>exec</td><td>- Execute a file - use -echo to show the commands and prompts on the screen</td></tr> <tr> <td>exit</td><td>- Exit to intermediate mode - use option all to exit to root prompt</td></tr> <tr> <td>help</td><td>- Display help</td></tr> <tr> <td>history</td><td>- Show command history</td></tr> <tr> <td>info</td><td>- Display configuration for the present node</td></tr> <tr> <td>logout</td><td>- Log off this system</td></tr> <tr> <td>oam</td><td>+ OAM Test Suite</td></tr> <tr> <td>ping</td><td>- Verify the reachability of a remote host</td></tr> <tr> <td>pwc</td><td>- Show the present working context</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	back	- Go back a level in the command tree	echo	- Echo the text that is typed in	exec	- Execute a file - use -echo to show the commands and prompts on the screen	exit	- Exit to intermediate mode - use option all to exit to root prompt	help	- Display help	history	- Show command history	info	- Display configuration for the present node	logout	- Log off this system	oam	+ OAM Test Suite	ping	- Verify the reachability of a remote host	pwc	- Show the present working context
back	- Go back a level in the command tree																						
echo	- Echo the text that is typed in																						
exec	- Execute a file - use -echo to show the commands and prompts on the screen																						
exit	- Exit to intermediate mode - use option all to exit to root prompt																						
help	- Display help																						
history	- Show command history																						
info	- Display configuration for the present node																						
logout	- Log off this system																						
oam	+ OAM Test Suite																						
ping	- Verify the reachability of a remote host																						
pwc	- Show the present working context																						

sleep	- Sleep for specified number of seconds
ssh	- SSH to a host
telnet	- Telnet to a host
tracert	- Determine the route to a destination address
tree	- Display command tree structure from the context of execution
write	- Write text to another user

**help special-characters** — Displays help on special characters.

Use the following CLI commands to display more information about commands and command syntax:

**?** — Lists all commands in the current context.

**string?** — Lists all commands available in the current context that start with the string.

**command ?** — Display command's syntax and associated keywords.

**string<Tab>** or **string<Space>** — Complete a partial command name (auto-completion) or list available commands that match the string.

## history

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>history</b>
<b>Context</b>	<GLOBAL>
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command lists the last 30 commands entered in this session.</p> <p>Re-execute a command in the history with the <b>!n</b> command, where <b>n</b> is the line number associated with the command in the history output.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre>A:ALA-1# history 68 info 69 exit 70 info 71 filter 72 exit all 73 configure 74 router 75 info 76 interface "test" 77 exit 78 reduced-prompt 79 info 80 interface "test" 81 icmp unreachable exit all 82 exit all 83 reduced-prompt 84 configure router 85 interface 86 info 87 interface "test" 88 info 89 reduced-prompt 90 exit all 91 configure</pre>

```

92 card 1
93 card-type
94 exit
95 router
96 exit
97 history
A:ALA-1# !91
A:ALA-1# configure
A:ALA-1>config#

```

## info

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>info [detail]</b>
<b>Context</b>	<GLOBAL>
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command displays the running configuration for the configuration context.</p> <p>The output of this command is similar to the output of a <b>show config</b> command. This command, however, lists the configuration of the context where it is entered and all branches below that context level.</p> <p>By default, the command only enters the configuration parameters that vary from the default values. The <b>detail</b> keyword causes all configuration parameters to be displayed.</p>

For example,

```

*A:STU-1>config>service# info detail
-----
      customer 1 create
        description "Default customer"
        no contact
        no phone
      exit
    ies 1 customer 1 create
      no description
      interface "new" create
        no description
        address 21.0.0.2/8
        no mac
        arp-timeout 14400
        icmp
          redirects 100 10
          unreachablees 100 10
          ttl-expired 100 10
        exit
      sap 1/1/18:0.* create
        no description
        ingress
          no match-qinq-dot1p
          no filter
        exit
        egress
          no qinq-mark-top-only
          no filter
        exit
      no shutdown
    exit
  no shutdown

```

```
exit
no shutdown
exit
vpls 100 customer 1 svc-sap-type dot1q create
no description
no disable-learning
no disable-aging
no discard-unknown
fdb-table-size 250
fdb-table-high-wmark 95
fdb-table-low-wmark 90
local-age 300
stp
    shutdown
    priority 32768
    hello-time 2
    forward-delay 15
    max-age 20
    hold-count 6
    mode rstp
exit
mac-move
    move-frequency 2
    retry-timeout 10
    shutdown
exit
sap 1/1/14:100 create
no description
no tod-suite
limit-mac-move blockable
no disable-aging
no max-nbr-mac-addr
no discard-unknown-source
no mac-pinning
stp
    path-cost 10
    priority 128
    no edge-port
    auto-edge
    link-type pt-pt
    no root-guard
    no shutdown
exit
dotlag
exit
no authentication-policy
no l2pt-termination
no bpdu-translation
ingress
    qos 1
    no match-qinq-dot1p
    no filter
exit
egress
    no qinq-mark-top-only
    no filter
    no agg-rate-limit
exit
no collect-stats
no accounting-policy
no shutdown
```

```

exit
sap 1/1/15:100 create
    no description
    no tod-suite
    limit-mac-move blockable
    no disable-aging
    no max-nbr-mac-addr
    no discard-unknown-source
    no mac-pinning
    stp
        path-cost 10
        priority 128
        no edge-port
        auto-edge
        link-type pt-pt
        no root-guard
        no shutdown
    exit
    dotlag
    exit
    no authentication-policy
    no l2pt-termination
    no bpdu-translation
    ingress
        qos 1
        no match-qinq-dot1p
        no filter
    exit
    egress
        no qinq-mark-top-only
        no filter
        no agg-rate-limit
    exit
    no collect-stats
    no accounting-policy
    no shutdown
exit
no shutdown
exit
ies 4001 customer 1 create
    no description
    interface "inband" create
        no description
        address 192.168.1.11/24
        no mac
        arp-timeout 14400
        icmp
            redirects 100 10
            unreachable 100 10
            ttl-expired 100 10
        exit
    sap 1/1/24:0.* create
        no description
        ingress
            no match-qinq-dot1p
            no filter
        exit
        egress
            no qinq-mark-top-only
            no filter
        exit

```

```
        no shutdown
    exit
    no shutdown
exit
interface "direct" create
    no description
    address 10.135.16.97/24
    no mac
    arp-timeout 14400
    icmp
        redirects 100 10
        unreachableables 100 10
        ttl-expired 100 10
    exit
    sap 1/1/21:0.* create
        no description
        ingress
            no match-qinq-dot1p
            no filter
        exit
        egress
            no qinq-mark-top-only
            no filter
        exit
        no shutdown
    exit
    no shutdown
exit
no shutdown
exit
-----
*A:STU-1>config>service#
```

**Parameters**     **detail** — Displays all configuration parameters including parameters at their default values.

# logout

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>logout</b>
<b>Context</b>	<GLOBAL>
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command logs out of the router session.</p> <p>When the <b>logout</b> command is issued from the console, the login prompt is displayed, and any log IDs directed to the console are discarded. When the console session resumes (regardless of the user), the log output to the console resumes.</p> <p>When a Telnet session is terminated from a <b>logout</b> command, all log IDs directed to the session are removed. When a user logs back in, the log IDs must be re-created.</p>

## password

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>password</b>
<b>Context</b>	<ROOT>
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command changes a user CLI login password.</p> <p>When a user logs in after the administrator forces a <b>new-password-at-login</b>, or the password has expired (<b>aging</b>), then this command is automatically invoked.</p> <p>When invoked, the user is prompted to enter the old password, the new password, and then the new password again to verify the correct input.</p> <p>If a user fails to create a new password after the administrator forces a <b>new-password-at-login</b> or after the password has expired, the user is not allowed access to the CLI.</p>

## ping

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ping</b> { <i>ip-address</i>   <i>dns-name</i> } [ <b>rapid</b>   <b>detail</b> ] [ <b>ttl</b> <i>time-to-live</i> ] [ <b>tos</b> <i>type-of-service</i> ] [ <b>size</b> <i>bytes</i> ] [ <b>pattern</b> <i>pattern</i> ] [ <b>source</b> <i>ip-address</i> ] [ <b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> ] [{ <b>next-hop</b> <i>ip-address</i> }   { <b>interface</b> <i>interface-name</i> }   <b>bypass-routing</b> ] [ <b>count</b> <i>requests</i> ] [ <b>do-not-fragment</b> ] [ <b>router</b> <i>router-instance</i> ] [ <b>timeout</b> <i>timeout</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	<GLOBAL>
<b>Description</b>	This command is the TCP/IP utility to verify IP reachability.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-address</i>   <i>dns-name</i> — The remote host to ping. The IP address or the DNS name (if DNS name resolution is configured) can be specified.</p> <p><b>rapid</b>   <b>detail</b> — The <b>rapid</b> parameter specifies to send ping requests rapidly. The results are reported in a single message, not in individual messages for each ping request. By default, five ping requests are sent before the results are reported. To change the number of requests, include the <b>count</b> option.</p> <p>The <b>detail</b> parameter includes in the output the interface on which the ping reply was received.</p> <p>Example output:</p>

```
*A:ALU-7210# ping 192.xxx.xxx.xxx
PING 192.xxx.xxx.xxx 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 192.xxx.xxx.xxx: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time<10ms.
64 bytes from 1192.xxx.xxx.xxx: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time<10ms.
64 bytes from 192.xxx.xxx.xxx: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time<10ms.
64 bytes from 192.xxx.xxx.xxx: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time<10ms.
64 bytes from 192.xxx.xxx.xxx: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time<10ms.

---- 192.xxx.xxx.xxx PING Statistics ----
5 packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0.00% packet loss
round-trip min < 10ms, avg < 10ms, max < 10ms, stddev < 10ms
*A:ALU-7210#
```

**ttl** *time-to-live* — The IP Time To Live (TTL) value to include in the ping request, expressed as a decimal integer.

**Values** 0 — 128

**tos** *type-of-service* — The type-of-service (TOS) bits in the IP header of the ping packets, expressed as a decimal integer.

**Values** 0 — 255

**size** *bytes* — The size in bytes of the ping request packets.

**Default** 56 bytes (actually 64 bytes because 8 bytes of ICMP header data are added to the packet)

**Values** 0 — 65507

**pattern** *pattern* — A 16-bit pattern string to include in the ping packet, expressed as a decimal integer.

**Values** 0 — 65535

**source** *ip-address* — The source IP address to use in the ping requests in dotted decimal notation.

**Default** The IP address of the egress IP interface.

**Values** 0.0.0.0 — 255.255.255.255

**interval** *seconds* — The interval in seconds between consecutive ping requests, expressed as a decimal integer.

**Default** 1

**Values** 1 — 10000

**next-hop** *ip-address* — This option disregards the routing table and will send this packet to the specified next hop address. This address must be on an adjacent router that is attached to a subnet that is common between this and the next-hop router.

**Default** Per the routing table.

**Values** A valid IP next hop IP address.

**interface** *interface-name* — Specify the interface name.

**bypass-routing** — Send the ping request to a host on a directly attached network bypassing the routing table. The host must be on a directly attached network or an error is returned.

**count** *requests* — The number of ping requests to send to the remote host, expressed as a decimal integer.

**Default** 5

**Values** 1 — 10000

**do-not-fragment** — Specifies that the request frame should not be fragmented. This option is particularly useful in combination with the size parameter for maximum MTU determination.

**router** *router-instance* — Specify the router name or service ID.

**Default** Base

**Values** *router-name:* Base, management  
*service-id:* 1 — 2147483647



**timeout** *timeout* — Specify the timeout in seconds.

**Default** 5

**Values** 1 — 10

## pwc

**Syntax** **pwc** [**previous**]

**Context** <GLOBAL>

**Description** This command displays the present or previous working context of the CLI session. The **pwc** command provides a user who is in the process of dynamically configuring a chassis a way to display the current or previous working context of the CLI session. The **pwc** command displays a list of the CLI nodes that hierarchically define the current context of the CLI instance of the user. For example,

```
A:Dut-G>config>service>vpls# pwc
```

```
-----
Present Working Context :
```

```
-----
<root>
  configure
  service
  vpls 1
-----
```

```
A:Dut-G>config>service>vpls#
```

When the **previous** keyword is specified, the previous context displays. This is the context entered by the CLI parser upon execution of the **exit** command. The current context of the CLI is not affected by the **pwc** command.

**Parameters** **previous** — Specifies to display the previous present working context.

## sleep

**Syntax** **sleep** [*seconds*]

**Context** <GLOBAL>

**Description** This command causes the console session to pause operation (sleep) for 1 second (default) or for the specified number of seconds.

**Parameters** *seconds* — The number of seconds for the console session to sleep, expressed as a decimal integer.

**Default** 1

**Values** 1 — 100

## ssh

Syntax	ssh [ip-addr   dns-name  username @ip-addr] [-I username] [-v SSH-version] [router router-instance  service-name service-name]											
Context	<GLOBAL>											
Description	<p>This command initiates a client SSH session with the remote host and is independent from the administrative or operational state of the SSH server. However, to be the target of an SSH session, the SSH server must be operational.</p> <p>Quitting SSH while in the process of authentication is accomplished by either executing a ctrl-c or "~." (tilde and dot) assuming the “~” is the default escape character for SSH session.</p>											
Parameters	<p>ip-address   host-name — The remote host to which to open an SSH session. The IP address or the DNS name (providing DNS name resolution is configured) can be specified.</p> <p>-I user — The user name to use when opening the SSH session.</p> <p>router router-instance — Specify the router name or service ID.</p> <table><tr><td>Values</td><td>router-name:</td><td>Base, management</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>service-id:</td><td>1 — 2147483647</td></tr><tr><td>Default</td><td></td><td>Base</td></tr></table>			Values	router-name:	Base, management		service-id:	1 — 2147483647	Default		Base
Values	router-name:	Base, management										
	service-id:	1 — 2147483647										
Default		Base										

## telnet

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>telnet</b> [ <i>ip-address</i>   <i>dns-name</i> ] [ <i>port</i> ] [ <b>router</b> <i>router-instance</i> ]																		
<b>Context</b>	<GLOBAL>																		
<b>Description</b>	This command opens a Telnet session to a remote host. Telnet servers in networks limit a Telnet clients to three retries to login. The Telnet server disconnects the Telnet client session after three retries. The number of retry attempts for a Telnet client session is not user-configurable.																		
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-address</i> — The IP address or the DNS name (providing DNS name resolution is configured) can be specified.</p> <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td><i>ipv4-address</i></td><td>a.b.c.d</td></tr></table> <p><b>dns-name</b> — Specify the DNS name (if DNS name resolution is configured).</p> <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td>128 characters maximum</td></tr></table> <p><i>port</i> — The TCP port number to use to Telnet to the remote host, expressed as a decimal integer.</p> <table><tr><td><b>Default</b></td><td>23</td></tr><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td>1 — 65535</td></tr></table> <p><b>router</b> <i>router-instance</i> — Specify the router name or service ID.</p> <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td><i>router-name:</i></td><td>Base, management</td></tr><tr><td></td><td><i>service-id:</i></td><td>1 — 2147483647</td></tr><tr><td><b>Default</b></td><td>Base</td><td></td></tr></table>	<b>Values</b>	<i>ipv4-address</i>	a.b.c.d	<b>Values</b>	128 characters maximum	<b>Default</b>	23	<b>Values</b>	1 — 65535	<b>Values</b>	<i>router-name:</i>	Base, management		<i>service-id:</i>	1 — 2147483647	<b>Default</b>	Base	
<b>Values</b>	<i>ipv4-address</i>	a.b.c.d																	
<b>Values</b>	128 characters maximum																		
<b>Default</b>	23																		
<b>Values</b>	1 — 65535																		
<b>Values</b>	<i>router-name:</i>	Base, management																	
	<i>service-id:</i>	1 — 2147483647																	
<b>Default</b>	Base																		

## traceroute

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>tracert</b> { <i>ip-address</i>   <i>dns-name</i> } [ <b>t</b> <i>ttl</i> <i>ttl</i> ] [ <b>w</b> <i>wait</i> <i>milliseconds</i> ] [ <b>n</b> <i>no-dns</i> ] [ <b>s</b> <i>source</i> <i>ip-address</i> ] [ <b>t</b> <i>tos</i> <i>type-of-service</i> ] [ <b>r</b> <i>router</i> <i>router-instance</i> ]																
<b>Context</b>	<GLOBAL>																
<b>Description</b>	<p>The TCP/IP traceroute utility determines the route to a destination address. Note that aborting a traceroute with the &lt;Ctrl-C&gt; command could require issuing a second &lt;Ctrl-C&gt; command before the prompt is returned.</p> <pre> A:ALA-1# tracert 192.168.xx.xx4 tracert to 192.168.xx.xx4, 30 hops max, 40 byte packets  1  192.168.xx.xx4  0.000 ms  0.000 ms  0.000 ms A:ALA-1# </pre>																
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-address</i>   <i>dns-name</i> — The remote address to traceroute. The IP address or the DNS name (if DNS name resolution is configured) can be specified.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Values</b></td><td>           ipv4-address            dns-name            128 characters maximum         </td></tr> </table> <p><b>t</b><i>ttl</i> <i>ttl</i> — The maximum Time-To-Live (TTL) value to include in the traceroute request, expressed as a decimal integer.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Values</b></td><td>1 — 255</td></tr> </table> <p><b>w</b><i>wait</i> <i>milliseconds</i> — The time in milliseconds to wait for a response to a probe, expressed as a decimal integer.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Default</b></td><td>5000</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Values</b></td><td>1 — 60000</td></tr> </table> <p><b>n</b><i>no-dns</i> — When the <b>no-dns</b> keyword is specified, a DNS lookup for the specified host name will not be performed.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Default</b></td><td>DNS lookups are performed</td></tr> </table> <p><b>s</b><i>source</i> <i>ip-address</i> — The source IP address to use as the source of the probe packets in dotted decimal notation. If the IP address is not one of the device's interfaces, an error is returned.</p> <p><b>t</b><i>tos</i> <i>type-of-service</i> — The type-of-service (TOS) bits in the IP header of the probe packets, expressed as a decimal integer.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Values</b></td><td>0 — 255</td></tr> </table> <p><b>r</b><i>router</i> <i>router-instance</i> — Specifies the router name or service ID.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Values</b></td><td> <i>router-name:</i> Base, management  <i>service-id:</i> 1 — 2147483647         </td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Default</b></td><td>Base</td></tr> </table>	<b>Values</b>	ipv4-address dns-name 128 characters maximum	<b>Values</b>	1 — 255	<b>Default</b>	5000	<b>Values</b>	1 — 60000	<b>Default</b>	DNS lookups are performed	<b>Values</b>	0 — 255	<b>Values</b>	<i>router-name:</i> Base, management <i>service-id:</i> 1 — 2147483647	<b>Default</b>	Base
<b>Values</b>	ipv4-address dns-name 128 characters maximum																
<b>Values</b>	1 — 255																
<b>Default</b>	5000																
<b>Values</b>	1 — 60000																
<b>Default</b>	DNS lookups are performed																
<b>Values</b>	0 — 255																
<b>Values</b>	<i>router-name:</i> Base, management <i>service-id:</i> 1 — 2147483647																
<b>Default</b>	Base																

## tree

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>tree</b> [ <b>detail</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	<GLOBAL>
<b>Description</b>	This command displays the command hierarchy structure from the present working context.
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>detail</b> — Includes parameter information for each command displayed in the tree output.

## write

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>write</b> { <i>user</i>   <b>broadcast</b> } <i>message-string</i>
<b>Context</b>	<GLOBAL>
<b>Description</b>	This command sends a console message to a specific user or to all users with active console sessions.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>user</i> — The name of a user with an active console session to which to send a console message. <b>Values</b> Any valid CLI username <b>broadcast</b> — Specifies that the <i>message-string</i> is to be sent to all users logged into the router. <i>message-string</i> — The message string to send. Allowed values are any string up to 250 characters long composed of printable, 7-bit ASCII characters. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

---

## CLI Environment Commands

### alias

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>alias</b> <i>alias-name alias-command-line</i> <b>no alias</b> <i>alias-name</i>
<b>Context</b>	environment
<b>Description</b>	This command enables the substitution of a command line by an alias. Use the <b>alias</b> command to create alternative or easier to remember/understand names for an entity or command string. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes. Only a single command can be present in the command string. The <b>alias</b> command can be entered in any context but must be created in the <b>root&gt;environment</b> context. For example, to create an alias named <b>soi</b> to display OSPF interfaces, enter:  <b>alias soi "show router ospf interface"</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>alias-name</i> — The alias name. Do not use a valid command string for the alias. If the alias specified is an actual command, this causes the command to be replaced by the alias.  <i>alias-command-line</i> — The command line to be associated.

### create

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] create</b>
<b>Context</b>	environment
<b>Description</b>	By default, the <b>create</b> command is required to create a new OS entity. The <b>no</b> form of the command disables requiring the <b>create</b> keyword.
<b>Default</b>	<b>create</b> — The create keyword is required.

### more

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] more</b>
<b>Context</b>	environment
<b>Description</b>	This command enables per-screen CLI output, meaning that the output is displayed on a screen-by-screen basis. The terminal screen length can be modified with the <b>terminal</b> command. The following prompt appears at the end of each screen of paginated output:  Press any key to continue (Q to quit)  The <b>no</b> form of the command displays the output all at once. If the output length is longer than one screen, the entire output will be displayed, which may scroll the screen.

**Default**     **more** — CLI output pauses at the end of each screen waiting for the user input to continue.

### reduced-prompt

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>reduced-prompt</b> [ <i>number of nodes in prompt</i> ] <b>no reduced-prompt</b>
<b>Context</b>	environment
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command configures the maximum number of higher CLI context levels to display in the CLI prompt for the current CLI session. This command is useful when configuring features that are several node levels deep, causing the CLI prompt to become too long.</p> <p>By default, the CLI prompt displays the system name and the complete context in the CLI.</p> <p>The number of <i>nodes</i> specified indicates the number of higher-level contexts that can be displayed in the prompt. For example, if reduced prompt is set to 2, the two highest contexts from the present working context are displayed by name with the hidden (reduced) contexts compressed into an ellipsis (“...”).</p> <pre>A:ALA-1&gt;environment# reduced-prompt 2 A:ALA-1&gt;vonfig&gt;router# interface to-103 A:ALA-1&gt;...router&gt;if#</pre> <p>Note that the setting is not saved in the configuration. It must be reset for each CLI session or stored in an <b>exec</b> script file.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command reverts to the default.</p>
<b>Default</b>	<b>no reduced-prompt</b> — Displays all context nodes in the CLI prompt.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>number of nodes in prompt</i> — The maximum number of higher-level nodes displayed by name in the prompt, expressed as a decimal integer.</p> <p><b>Default</b>     2</p> <p><b>Values</b>     0 — 15</p>

### saved-ind-prompt

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] saved-ind-prompt</b>
<b>Context</b>	environment
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command enables saved indicator in the prompt. When changes are made to the configuration file a “*” appears in the prompt string indicating that the changes have not been saved. When an admin save command is executed the “*” disappears.</p> <pre>*A:ALA-48# admin save Writing file to ftp://128.251.10.43/./sim48/sim48-config.cfg Saving configuration .... Completed. A:ALA-48#</pre>

## terminal

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>terminal</b> <b>no terminal</b>
<b>Context</b>	environment
<b>Description</b>	This command enables the context to configure the terminal screen length for the current CLI session.

## length

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>length</b> <i>lines</i>
<b>Context</b>	environment>terminal
<b>Default</b>	<b>24</b> — Terminal dimensions are set to 24 lines long by 80 characters wide.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>lines</i> — The number of lines for the terminal screen length, expressed as a decimal integer.
	<b>Values</b> 1 — 512

## time-display

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>time-display</b> { <b>local</b>   <b>utc</b> }
<b>Context</b>	environment
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command displays time stamps in the CLI session based on local time or Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).</p> <p>The system keeps time internally in UTC and is capable of displaying the time in either UTC or local time based on the time zone configured.</p> <p>This configuration command is only valid for times displayed in the current CLI session. This includes displays of event logs, traps and all other places where a time stamp is displayed.</p> <p>In general all time stamps are shown in the time selected. This includes log entries destined for console/session, memory, or SNMP logs. Log files on compact flash are maintained and displayed in UTC format.</p>
<b>Default</b>	<b>time-display local</b> — Displays time stamps based on the local time.

---

# Monitor CLI Commands

## filter

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>filter</b>
<b>Context</b>	monitor
<b>Description</b>	This command enables the context to configure criteria to monitor IP and MAC filter statistics.

## ip

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ip</b> <i>ip-filter-id</i> <b>entry</b> <i>entry-id</i> [ <b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> ] [ <b>repeat</b> <i>repeat</i> ] [ <b>absolute</b>   <b>rate</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	monitor>filter
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command enables IP filter monitoring. The statistical information for the specified IP filter entry displays at the configured interval until the configured count is reached.</p> <p>The first screen displays the current statistics related to the specified IP filter. The subsequent statistical information listed for each interval is displayed as a delta to the previous display. When the keyword <b>rate</b> is specified, the "rate per second" for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.</p> <p>Monitor commands are similar to <b>show</b> commands but only statistical information displays. Monitor commands display the selected statistics according to the configured number of times at the interval specified.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-filter-id</i> — Displays detailed information for the specified filter ID and its filter entries.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      1 — 65535</p> <p><b>entry</b> <i>entry-id</i> — Displays information on the specified filter entry ID for the specified filter ID only.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      1 — 65535</p> <p><b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> — Configures the interval for each display in seconds.</p> <p><b>Default</b>      5 seconds</p> <p><b>Values</b>      3 — 60</p> <p><b>repeat</b> <i>repeat</i> — Configures how many times the command is repeated.</p> <p><b>Default</b>      10</p> <p><b>Values</b>      1 — 999</p> <p><b>absolute</b> — When the <b>absolute</b> keyword is specified, the raw statistics are displayed, without processing. No calculations are performed on the delta or rate statistics.</p> <p><b>rate</b> — When the <b>rate</b> keyword is specified, the rate-per-second for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.</p>



**Sample Output**

```

A:ALA-1>monitor# filter ip 10 entry 1 interval 3 repeat 3 absolute
=====
Monitor statistics for IP filter 10 entry 1
=====
At time t = 0 sec (Base Statistics)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 3 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 6 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 9 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
=====
A:ALA-1>monitor#

A:ALA-1>monitor# filter ip 10 entry 1 interval 3 repeat 3 rate
=====
Monitor statistics for IP filter 10 entry 1
=====
At time t = 0 sec (Base Statistics)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 3 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 6 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 9 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
=====
A:ALA-1>monitor#

```

mac

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>mac</b> <i>mac-filter-id</i> <b>entry</b> <i>entry-id</i> [ <b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> ] [ <b>repeat</b> <i>repeat</i> ] [ <b>absolute</b>   <b>rate</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	monitor>filter
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command enables MAC filter monitoring. The statistical information for the specified MAC filter entry displays at the configured interval until the configured count is reached.</p> <p>The first screen displays the current statistics related to the specified MAC filter. The subsequent statistical information listed for each interval is displayed as a delta to the previous display. When the keyword <b>rate</b> is specified, the "rate per second" for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.</p> <p>Monitor commands are similar to <b>show</b> commands but only statistical information displays. Monitor commands display the selected statistics according to the configured number of times at the interval specified.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>mac-filter-id</i> — The MAC filter policy ID.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 65535</p> <p><b>entry</b> <i>entry-id</i> — Displays information on the specified filter entry ID for the specified filter ID only.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 65535</p> <p><b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> — Configures the interval for each display in seconds.</p> <p><b>Default</b> 5 seconds</p> <p><b>Values</b> 3 — 60</p> <p><b>repeat</b> <i>repeat</i> — Configures how many times the command is repeated.</p> <p><b>Default</b> 10</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 999</p> <p><b>absolute</b> — When the <b>absolute</b> keyword is specified, the raw statistics are displayed, without processing. No calculations are performed on the delta or rate statistics.</p> <p><b>rate</b> — When the <b>rate</b> keyword is specified, the rate-per-second for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.</p>

Sample Output

```
A:ALA-1>monitor>filter# mac 50 entry 10 interval 3 repeat 3 absolute
=====
Monitor statistics for Mac filter 50 entry 10
=====
At time t = 0 sec (Base Statistics)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 3 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
```

```
At time t = 6 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 9 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
=====

A:ALA-1>monitor>filter# mac 50 entry 10 interval 3 repeat 3 rate
=====
Monitor statistics for Mac filter 50 entry 10
=====
At time t = 0 sec (Base Statistics)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 3 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 6 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
-----
At time t = 9 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Ing. Matches: 0                               Egr. Matches      : 0
=====
A:ALA-1>monitor>filter#
```

lag

Syntax	<b>lag</b> <i>lag-id</i> [ <i>lag-id...</i> (up to 5 max)] [ <b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> ] [ <b>repeat</b> <i>repeat</i> ] [ <b>absolute</b>   <i>rate</i> ]
Context	monitor
Description	<p>This command monitors traffic statistics for Link Aggregation Group (LAG) ports. Statistical information for the specified LAG ID(s) displays at the configured interval until the configured count is reached.</p> <p>The first screen displays the current statistics related to the specified LAG ID. The subsequent statistical information listed for each interval is displayed as a delta to the previous display. When the keyword <b>rate</b> is specified, the “rate per second” for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.</p> <p>Monitor commands are similar to <b>show</b> commands but only statistical information displays. Monitor commands display the selected statistics according to the configured number of times at the interval specified.</p>
Parameters	<p><i>lag-id</i> — The number of the LAG.</p> <p><b>Default</b> none — The LAG ID value must be specified.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 6</p> <p><b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> — Configures the interval for each display in seconds.</p> <p><b>Default</b> 5 seconds</p> <p><b>Values</b> 3 — 60</p>

**repeat repeat** — Configures how many times the command is repeated.

**Default** 10  
**Values** 1 — 999

**absolute** — When the **absolute** keyword is specified, the raw statistics are displayed, without processing. No calculations are performed on the delta or rate statistics.

**rate** — When the **rate** keyword is specified, the rate-per-second for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.

Sample Output

```
A:ALA-12# monitor lag 2
=====
Monitor statistics for LAG ID 2
=====
Port-id      Input      Input      Output      Output      Input      Output
              Bytes      Packets    Bytes      Packets      Errors      Errors
-----
At time t = 0 sec (Base Statistics)
-----
1/1/1        2168900    26450      64          1           0           0
1/1/2        10677318   125610     2273750     26439       0           0
1/1/3        2168490    26445      0           0           0           0
-----
Totals        15014708   178505     2273814     26440       0           0
-----
At time t = 5 sec (Mode: Delta)
-----
1/1/1         0           0           0           0           0           0
1/1/2         258         3           86          1           0           0
1/1/3         82          1           0           0           0           0
-----
Totals        340         4           86          1           0           0
=====
A:ALA-12#
```

management-access-filter

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>management-access-filter</b>
<b>Context</b>	monitor
<b>Description</b>	This command enables the context to monitor management-access filters. These filters are configured in the <b>config&gt;system&gt;security&gt;mgmt-access-filter</b> context.

port

Syntax	<b>port</b> <i>port-id</i> [ <i>port-id...</i> (up to 5 max)] [ <b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> ] [ <b>repeat</b> <i>repeat</i> ] [ <b>absolute</b>   <b>rate</b> ]
Context	monitor
Description	<p>This command enables port traffic monitoring. The specified port(s) statistical information displays at the configured interval until the configured count is reached.</p> <p>The first screen displays the current statistics related to the specified port(s). The subsequent statistical information listed for each interval is displayed as a delta to the previous display. When the keyword <b>rate</b> is specified, the "rate per second" for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.</p> <p>Monitor commands are similar to <b>show</b> commands but only statistical information displays. Monitor commands display the selected statistics according to the configured number of times at the interval specified.</p>
Parameters	<p><b>port</b> <i>port-id</i> — Specify up to 5 port IDs.</p> <p><b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> — Configures the interval for each display in seconds.</p> <p>    <b>Default</b>     5 seconds</p> <p>    <b>Values</b>     3 — 60</p> <p><b>repeat</b> <i>repeat</i> — Configures how many times the command is repeated.</p> <p>    <b>Default</b>     10</p> <p>    <b>Values</b>     1 — 999</p> <p><b>absolute</b> — When the <b>absolute</b> keyword is specified, the raw statistics are displayed, without processing. No calculations are performed on the delta or rate statistics.</p> <p><b>rate</b> — When the <b>rate</b> keyword is specified, the rate-per-second for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.</p>

Sample Output

```
A:ALA-12>monitor# port 1/1/4 interval 3 repeat 3 absolute
=====
Monitor statistics for Port 1/1/4
=====
                                     Input                               Output
-----
At time t = 0 sec (Base Statistics)
-----
Octets                               0                               0
Packets                             39                              175
Errors                               0                               0
-----
At time t = 3 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Octets                               0                               0
Packets                             39                              175
Errors                               0                               0
-----
At time t = 6 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
```

Monitor CLI Commands

```
Octets                                0                                0
Packets                              39                               175
Errors                                0                                0
-----
At time t = 9 sec (Mode: Absolute)
-----
Octets                                0                                0
Packets                              39                               175
Errors                                0                                0
=====
A:ALA-12>monitor#

A:ALA-12>monitor# port 1/1/4 interval 3 repeat 3 rate
=====
Monitor statistics for Port 1/1/4
=====
                                Input                                Output
-----
At time t = 0 sec (Base Statistics)
-----
Octets                                0                                0
Packets                              39                               175
Errors                                0                                0
-----
At time t = 3 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Octets                                0                                0
Packets                              0                                0
Errors                                0                                0
-----
At time t = 6 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Octets                                0                                0
Packets                              0                                0
Errors                                0                                0
-----
At time t = 9 sec (Mode: Rate)
-----
Octets                                0                                0
Packets                              0                                0
Errors                                0                                0
=====
A:ALA-12>monitor#
```

service

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>service</b>
<b>Context</b>	monitor
<b>Description</b>	This command enables the context to configure criteria to monitor specific service SAP criteria.

## id

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>id</b> <i>service-id</i>
<b>Context</b>	monitor>service
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command displays statistics for a specific service, specified by the <i>service-id</i>, at the configured interval until the configured count is reached.</p> <p>The first screen displays the current statistics related to the <i>service-id</i>. The subsequent statistical information listed for each interval is displayed as a delta to the previous display. When the keyword <b>rate</b> is specified, the "rate per second" for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.</p> <p>Monitor commands are similar to <b>show</b> commands but only statistical information displays. Monitor commands display the selected statistics according to the configured number of times at the interval specified.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>service-id</i> — The unique service identification number which identifies the service in the service domain.

## sap

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>sap</b> <i>sap-id</i> [ <b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> ] [ <b>repeat</b> <i>repeat</i> ] [ <b>absolute</b>   <b>rate</b> ]			
<b>Context</b>	monitor>service>id <i>service-id</i>			
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command monitors statistics for a SAP associated with this service.</p> <p>This command displays statistics for a specific SAP, identified by the <i>port-id</i> and encapsulation value, at the configured interval until the configured count is reached.</p> <p>The first screen displays the current statistics related to the SAP. The subsequent statistical information listed for each interval is displayed as a delta to the previous display. When the keyword <b>rate</b> is specified, the “rate per second” for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.</p> <p>Monitor commands are similar to <b>show</b> commands but only statistical information displays. Monitor commands display the selected statistics according to the configured number of times at the interval specified.</p>			
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>sap-id</i> — Specifies the physical port identifier portion of the SAP definition.</p> <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td><i>sap-id</i>:</td><td> null      [port-id   lag-id]  dot1q    [<i>port-id</i>   <i>lag-id</i>]:*   <i>qtag</i>  qinq     [<i>port-id</i>   <i>lag-id</i>]:qtag1.qtag2  port-id   <i>slot/mda/port</i>  lag-id    <b>lag-id</b>  lag       keyword  id        1 — 200  qtag1     0 — 4094  qtag2     *, 0 — 4094  dlci      16 — 022</td></tr></table> <p><i>port-id</i> — Specifies the physical port ID in the <i>slot/mda/port</i> format.</p>	<b>Values</b>	<i>sap-id</i> :	null      [port-id   lag-id] dot1q    [ <i>port-id</i>   <i>lag-id</i> ]:*   <i>qtag</i> qinq     [ <i>port-id</i>   <i>lag-id</i> ]:qtag1.qtag2 port-id <i>slot/mda/port</i> lag-id <b>lag-id</b> lag       keyword id        1 — 200 qtag1     0 — 4094 qtag2     *, 0 — 4094 dlci      16 — 022
<b>Values</b>	<i>sap-id</i> :	null      [port-id   lag-id] dot1q    [ <i>port-id</i>   <i>lag-id</i> ]:*   <i>qtag</i> qinq     [ <i>port-id</i>   <i>lag-id</i> ]:qtag1.qtag2 port-id <i>slot/mda/port</i> lag-id <b>lag-id</b> lag       keyword id        1 — 200 qtag1     0 — 4094 qtag2     *, 0 — 4094 dlci      16 — 022		

If the card in the slot has Media Dependent Adapters (MDAs) installed, the *port-id* must be in the slot\_number/MDA\_number/port\_number format. For example 1/2/3 specifies port 3 on MDA 2 in slot 1.

*qtag1*, *qtag2* — Specifies the encapsulation value used to identify the SAP on the port or sub-port. If this parameter is not specifically defined, the default value is 0.

**Values**      *qtag1*:            0 — 4094  
                  *qtag2*:            \* | 0 — 4094

The values depends on the encapsulation type configured for the interface. The following table describes the allowed values for the port and encapsulation types.

Port Type	Encap-Type	Allowed Values	Comments
Ethernet	Null	0	The SAP is identified by the port.
Ethernet	Dot1q	0 — 4094	The SAP is identified by the 802.1Q tag on the port. Note that a 0 <i>qtag1</i> value also accepts untagged packets on the dot1q port.
Ethernet	QinQ	<i>qtag1</i> : 0 — 4094 <i>qtag2</i> : 0 — 4094	The SAP is identified by two 802.1Q tags on the port. Note that a 0 <i>qtag1</i> value also accepts untagged packets on the dot1q port.

**interval** *seconds* — Configures the interval for each display in seconds.

**Default**      11 seconds

**Values**        11 — 60

**repeat** *repeat* — Configures how many times the command is repeated.

**Default**        10

**Values**        1 — 999

**absolute** — When the **absolute** keyword is specified, the absolute rate-per-second value for each statistic is displayed.

**rate** — When the **rate** keyword is specified, the rate-per-second for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.

### Sample Output

```
A:7210SAS-E>monitor>service>id# sap 1/1/1:100
=====
Monitor statistics for Service 10000 SAP 1/1/1:100
=====
-----
At time t = 110 sec (Mode: Delta)
-----
-----
Ingress QoS Classifier Usage
-----
Classifiers Allocated: 16 Meters Allocated : 8
Classifiers Used : 2 Meters Used : 2
-----
```



## Sap Statistics

```
-----
                Packets Octets
Ingress Stats: 1013264 0
Egress Stats: 163674 0
-----
```

## Sap STP Statistics

```
-----
Forward transitions : 0 Bad BPDUs rcvd : 0
Cfg BPDUs rcvd : 0 Cfg BPDUs tx : 0
TCN BPDUs rcvd : 0 TCN BPDUs tx : 0
RST BPDUs rcvd : 0 RST BPDUs tx : 0
MST BPDUs rcvd : 0 MST BPDUs tx : 0
-----
```

## Sap per Meter Stats

```
-----
                Packets Octets
Ingress Meter 1 (Unicast)
For. InProf : 0 0
For. OutProf : 210645 0
Ingress Meter 11 (Multipoint)
For. InProf : 0 0
For. OutProf : 87238 0
=====
```

```
A:7210SAS-E>monitor>service>id#
```

---

# Show Commands

## alias

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>alias</b>
<b>Context</b>	<root>
<b>Description</b>	This command displays a list of existing aliases.
<b>Output</b>	<b>Show Alias Fields</b> — The following table describes alias output fields.

**Table 11: Show Alias Output Fields**

Label	Description
Alias-Name	Displays the name of the alias.
Alias-command-name	The command and parameter syntax that define the alias.
Number of aliases	The total number of aliases configured on the router.

**Sample Output**

```
A:ALA-103>config>system# show alias
=====
Alias-Name                Alias-command-name
=====
sri                        show router interface
sse                        show service service-using epipe
ssvpls                     show service service-using vpls
ssi                        show service service-using ies
-----
Number of aliases : 5
=====
A:ALA-103>config>system#
```

# File System Management

---

## In This Chapter

This chapter provides information about file system management.

Topics in this chapter include:

- [The File System on page 70](#)
  - [Compact Flash Devices on page 70](#)
  - [URLs on page 71](#)
  - [Wildcards on page 72](#)
- [File Management Tasks on page 73](#)
  - [Modifying File Attributes on page 73](#)
  - [Creating Directories on page 74](#)
  - [Copying Files on page 75](#)
  - [Moving Files on page 76](#)
  - [Removing Files and Deleting Directories on page 76](#)
  - [Displaying Directory and File Information on page 77](#)

## The File System

The 7210 SAS file system is used to store files used and generated by the system, for example, image files, configuration files, logging files and accounting files.

The file commands allow you to copy, create, move, and delete files and directories, navigate to a different directory, display file or directory contents and the image version.

---

## Compact Flash Devices

The file system is based on a DOS file system. In 7210 SAS E, the node has a single compact flash (internal). The name of this compact flash device is “cf1:”,

The above device names are *relative* device names as they refer to the devices local to the control processor with the current console session. As in the DOS file system, the colon (“:”) at the end of the name indicates it is a device.

The compact flash devices on the 7210 SAS devices are non-removable.

## URLs

The arguments for the 7210 SAS OS file commands are modeled after standard universal resource locator (URL). A URL refers to a file (a *file-url*) or a directory (a *directory-url*).

7210 SAS OS supports operations on both the local file system and on remote files. For the purposes of categorizing the applicability of commands to local and remote file operations, URLs are divided into three types of URLs: local, ftp and tftp. The syntax for each of the URL types are listed in [Table 12](#).

**Table 12: URL Types and Syntax**

URL Type	Syntax	Notes
<i>local-url</i>	<i>[cflash-id:\]path</i>	<i>cflash-id</i> is the compact flash device name. Values: cf1:
<i>ftp-url</i>	<b>ftp://</b> <i>[username[:password]@]host/path</i>	An absolute ftp path from the root of the remote file system. <i>username</i> is the ftp user name <i>password</i> is the ftp user password <i>host</i> is the remote host <i>path</i> is the path to the directory or file
	<b>ftp://</b> <i>[username[:password]@]host./path</i>	A relative ftp path from the user's home directory. Note the period and slash ("./") in this syntax compared to the absolute path.
<i>tftp-url</i>	<b>tftp://</b> <i>host[/path]/filename</i>	tftp is only supported for operations on file-urls.

The system accepts either forward slash ("/") or backslash ("\") characters to delimit directory and/or filenames in URLs. Similarly, the 7210 SAS OS SCP client application can use either slash or backslash characters, but not all SCP clients treat backslash characters as equivalent to slash characters. In particular, UNIX systems will often times interpret the backslash character as an "escape" character. This can cause problems when using an external SCP client application to send files to the SCP server. If the external system treats the backslash like an escape character, the backslash delimiter will get stripped by the parser and will not be transmitted to the SCP server.

For example, a destination directory specified as "cf1:\dir1\file1" will be transmitted to the SCP server as "cf1:dir1file1" where the backslash escape characters are stripped by the SCP client system before transmission. On systems where the client treats the backslash like an "escape" character, a double backslash "\\" or the forward slash "/" can typically be used to properly delimit directories and the filename.

## Wildcards

7210 SAS OS supports the standard DOS wildcard characters. The asterisk (\*) can represent zero or more characters in a string of characters, and the question mark (?) can represent any one character.

**Example:** A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # copy test\*.cfg siliconvalley  
 cf1:\testfile.cfg  
 1 file(s) copied.  
 A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # cd siliconvalley  
 A:ALA-1>file cf1:\siliconvalley\ # dir  
 Volume in drive cf1 on slot A has no label.  
 Directory of cf1:\siliconvalley\  
 05/10/2006 11:32p <DIR> .  
 05/10/2006 11:14p <DIR> ..  
 05/10/2006 11:32p 7597 testfile.cfg  
 1 File(s) 7597 bytes.  
 2 Dir(s) 1082368 bytes free.  
 A:ALA-1>file cf1:\siliconvalley\ #

All the commands can operate on the local file system. [Table 13](#) indicates which commands also support remote file operations.

**Table 13: File Command Local and Remote File System Support**

Command	local-url	ftp-url	tftp-url
attrib	X		
cd	X	X	
copy	X	X	X
delete	X	X	
dir	X	X	
md		X	
move	X	X	
rd		X	
scp	source only		
type	X	X	X
version	X	X	X

## File Management Tasks

The following sections are basic system tasks that can be performed.

Note that when a file system operation is performed with the copy, delete, move, rd, or scp commands that can potentially delete or overwrite a file system entry, a prompt appears to confirm the action. The **force** keyword performs the copy, delete, move, rd, and scp actions without displaying the confirmation prompt.

- [Modifying File Attributes on page 73](#)
  - [Creating Directories on page 74](#)
  - [Copying Files on page 75](#)
  - [Moving Files on page 76](#)
  - [Removing Files and Deleting Directories on page 76](#)
  - [Displaying Directory and File Information on page 77](#)
- 

## Modifying File Attributes

The system administrator can change the read-only attribute in the local file. Enter the `attrib` command with no options to display the contents of the directory and the file attributes. Use the CLI syntax displayed below to modify file attributes:

**CLI Syntax:** `file> attrib [+r | -r] file-url`

The following displays an example of the command syntax:

**Example:** `# file  
file cf1:\ # attrib  
file cf1:\ # attrib +r BOF.SAV  
file cf1:\ # attrib`

The following displays the file configuration:

```
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # attrib
cf1:\bootlog.txt
cf1:\bof.cfg
cf1:\boot.ldr
cf1:\bootlog_prev.txt
cf1:\BOF.SAV
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # attrib +r BOF.SAV
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # attrib
cf1:\bootlog.txt
cf1:\bof.cfg
cf1:\boot.ldr
cf1:\bootlog_prev.txt
R  cf1:\BOF.SAV
```

---

## Creating Directories

Use the `md` command to create a new directory in the local file system, one level at a time.

Enter the `cd` command to navigate to different directories.

Use the CLI syntax displayed below to modify file attributes:

**CLI Syntax:** `file>`  
`md file-url`

The following displays an example of the command syntax:

**Example:**

```
file cf1:\ # md test1
file cf1:\ # cd test1
file cf1:\test1\ # md test2
file cf1:\test1\ # cd test2
file cf1:\test1\test2\ # md test3
file cf1:\test1\test2\ # cd test3
file cf1:\test1\test2\test3 #
```



## Copying Files

Use the **copy** command to upload or download an image file, configuration file, or other file types to or from a flash card or a TFTP server.

The **scp** command copies files between hosts on a network. It uses SSH for data transfer, and uses the same authentication and provides the same security as SSH.

The source file for the **scp** command must be local. The file must reside on the router. The destination file has to be of the format: `user@host:file-name`. The destination does not need to be local.

Use the CLI syntax displayed below to copy files:

**CLI Syntax:** `file>`  
`copy source-file-url dest-file-url [force]`  
`scp local-file-url destination-file-url [router router name | service-id] [force]`

The following displays an example of the copy command syntax:

**Example:** `A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # copy 104.cfg cf1:\test1\test2\test3\test.cfg`  
`A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # scp file1 admin@192.168.x.x:cf1:\file1`  
`A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # scp file2 user2@192.168.x.x:/user2/file2`  
`A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # scp cf1:/file3 admin@192.168.x.x:cf1:\file3`

## Moving Files

Use the `move` command to move a file or directory from one location to another.

Use the CLI syntax displayed below to move files:

**CLI Syntax:** `file>`  
`move old-file-url new-file-url [force]`

The following displays an example of the command syntax:

**Example:** A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\test2\test3\ # move test.cfg cf1:\test1\test2\test3\test.cfg  
 A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\test2\test3\ # cd ..  
 A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\test2\ # cd ..  
 A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\ # dir

```

Directory of cf1:\test1\
05/04/2006 07:58a      <DIR>      .
05/04/2006 07:06a      <DIR>      ..
05/04/2006 07:06a      <DIR>      test2
05/04/2006 07:58a                25278 test.cfg
1 File(s)                25278 bytes.
3 Dir(s)                 1056256 bytes free.
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\ #
  
```

---

## Removing Files and Deleting Directories

Use the `delete` and `rd` commands to delete files and remove directories. Directories must be empty in order to delete them. When file or directories are deleted they cannot be recovered.

Use the CLI syntax displayed below to delete files and remove directories:

**CLI Syntax:** `file>`  
`delete file-url [force]`  
`rd file-url [force]`

The following displays an example of the command syntax:

```

A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\ # delete test.cfg
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\ # delete abc.cfg
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\test2\ # cd test3
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\test2\test3\ # cd ..
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\test2\ # rd test3
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\test2\ # cd ..
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\ # rd test2
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\test1\ # cd ..
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ # rd test1
A:ALA-1>file cf1:\ #
  
```

## Displaying Directory and File Information

Use the **dir** command to display a list of files on a file system.

The **type** command displays the contents of a file.

The **version** command displays the version of a cpm.tim or iom.timfile.

Use the CLI syntax displayed below to display directory and file information:

**CLI Syntax:** file>  
                   dir [*file-url*]  
                   type *file-url*  
                   version *file-url*

The following displays an example of the command syntax:

```
*A:card-1>file cfl:\ # dir
  Volume in drive cfl on slot A is /flash.

  Volume in drive cfl on slot A is formatted as FAT32.

Directory of cfl:\

10/22/2008  10:30a                8849 bootlog.txt
10/22/2008  10:30a                 733 bof.cfg
10/22/2008  10:29a                5531 bootlog_prev.txt
02/01/2001  09:25a            3528373 boot.tim
02/01/2001  09:21a                4860 config.cfg
10/22/2008  11:07a    <DIR>          test1
10/17/2008  07:32p                 724 env.cfg
10/15/2008  03:38p            9499 snake.cfg
              7 File(s)              3558569 bytes.
              1 Dir(s)              53135360 bytes free.
```



---

# File Command Reference

---

## Command Hierarchy

### Configuration Commands

#### file

- **attrib** [+r | -r] *file-url*
- **attrib**
- **cd** [*file-url*]
- **copy** *source-file-url dest-file-url* [**force**]
- **delete** *file-url* [**force**]
- **dir** [*file-url*]
- **format** **cflash** *cflash-id* [**reliable**]
- **md** *file-url*
- **move** *old-file-url new-file-url* [**force**]
- **rd** *file-url* [**force**]
- **scp** *local-file-url destination-file-url* [**router router-instance**] [**force**]
- **type** *file-url*
- **version** *file-url* [**check**]



---

# Configuration Commands

---

## File Commands

---

### attrib

Syntax	<b>attrib</b> [+r   -r] <i>file-url</i> <b>attrib</b>												
Context	file												
Description	<p>This command sets or clears/resets the read-only attribute for a file in the local file system. To list all files and their current attributes enter <b>attrib</b> or <b>attrib x</b> where <b>x</b> is either the filename or a wildcard (*).</p> <p>When an <b>attrib</b> command is entered to list a specific file or all files in a directory, the file's attributes are displayed with or without an "R" preceding the filename. The "R" implies that the +r is set and that the file is read-only. Files without the "R" designation implies that the -r is set and that the file is read-write-all. For example:</p> <pre>ALA-1&gt;file cfl:\ # attrib cfl:\bootlog.txt cfl:\bof.cfg cfl:\boot.ldr cfl:\srl.cfg cfl:\test cfl:\bootlog_prev.txt R cfl:\BOF.SAV</pre>												
Parameters	<p><i>file-url</i> — The URL for the local file.</p> <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td><i>local-url</i>   <i>remote-url</i>:</td><td>255 chars max</td></tr><tr><td></td><td><i>local-url</i>:</td><td>[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]</td></tr><tr><td></td><td><i>remote-url</i></td><td>[ftp://login:pswd@<i>remote-locn</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>cfl:,cfl-A:</td><td></td></tr></table> <p>+r — Sets the read-only attribute on the specified file.</p> <p>-r — Clears/resets the read-only attribute on the specified file.</p>	<b>Values</b>	<i>local-url</i>   <i>remote-url</i> :	255 chars max		<i>local-url</i> :	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]		<i>remote-url</i>	[ftp://login:pswd@ <i>remote-locn</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]		cfl:,cfl-A:	
<b>Values</b>	<i>local-url</i>   <i>remote-url</i> :	255 chars max											
	<i>local-url</i> :	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]											
	<i>remote-url</i>	[ftp://login:pswd@ <i>remote-locn</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]											
	cfl:,cfl-A:												

## File Commands

### cd

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>cd</b> [ <i>file-url</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	file
<b>Description</b>	This command displays or changes the current working directory in the local file system.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i> — Syntax:        [ <i>local-url</i>   <i>remote-url</i> (255 chars max) local-url - [ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ] remote-url - [{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ] cf1:  <none> — Displays the current working directory.  .. — Signifies the parent directory. This can be used in place of an actual directory name in a <i>directory-url</i> .  <i>directory-url</i> — The destination directory.

### copy

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>copy</b> <i>source-file-url</i> <i>dest-file-url</i> [ <b>force</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	file
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command copies a file or all files in a directory from a source URL to a destination URL. At least one of the specified URLs should be a local URL. The optional wildcard (*) can be used to copy multiple files that share a common (partial) prefix and/or (partial) suffix.</p> <p>When a file is copied to a destination with the same file name, the original file is overwritten by the new file specified in the operation. The following prompt appears if the destination file already exists:</p> <p>“Overwrite destination file (y/n)?”</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre>To copy a file named <b>srcfile</b> in a directory called <i>test</i> on <i>cf1</i> to a file called <b>destfile</b> in a directory called <i>production</i> on <i>cf1</i>, the syntax is:</pre> <pre>sr1&gt;file <i>cf1</i>:\ # copy <i>cf2</i>-/test/srcfile/production/destfile</pre> <pre>To FTP a file named <b>121201.cfg</b> in directory <i>mydir</i> stored on <i>cf1</i> to a network FTP server with IP address 131.12.31.79 in a directory called <i>backup</i> with a destination file name of <b>121201.cfg</b>, the FTP syntax is:</pre> <pre>copy /mydir/121201.cfg 131.12.31.79/backup/121201.cfg</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>source-file-url</i> — The location of the source file or directory to be copied.</p> <p><i>dest-file-url</i> — The destination of the copied file or directory.</p> <p><b>force</b> — Forces an immediate copy of the specified file(s).</p> <p><b>file copy force</b> executes the command without displaying a user prompt message.</p>



## delete

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>delete</b> <i>file-url</i> [ <b>force</b> ]												
<b>Context</b>	file												
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command deletes the specified file.</p> <p>The optional wildcard “*” can be used to delete multiple files that share a common (partial) prefix and/or (partial) suffix. When the wildcard is entered, the following prompt displays for each file that matches the wildcard:</p> <p>“Delete file &lt;filename&gt; (y/n)?”</p> <p><i>file-url</i> — The file name to delete.</p> <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td><i>local-url</i>   <i>remote-url</i>:</td><td>255 chars max</td></tr><tr><td></td><td><i>local-url</i>:</td><td>[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]</td></tr><tr><td></td><td><i>remote-url</i></td><td>[ftp://login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>]</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>cf1:</td><td></td></tr></table> <p><b>force</b> — Forces an immediate deletion of the specified file(s).</p> <p><b>file delete * force</b> deletes all the wildcard matching files without displaying a user prompt message.</p>	<b>Values</b>	<i>local-url</i>   <i>remote-url</i> :	255 chars max		<i>local-url</i> :	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]		<i>remote-url</i>	[ftp://login:pswd@remote-locn/][ <i>file-path</i> ]		cf1:	
<b>Values</b>	<i>local-url</i>   <i>remote-url</i> :	255 chars max											
	<i>local-url</i> :	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]											
	<i>remote-url</i>	[ftp://login:pswd@remote-locn/][ <i>file-path</i> ]											
	cf1:												

## dir

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>dir</b> [ <i>file-url</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	file
<b>Description</b>	This command displays a list of files and subdirectories in a directory.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>file-url</i> — The path or directory name.</p> <p>Use the <i>file-url</i> with the optional wildcard (*) to reduce the number of files to list.</p> <p><b>Default</b> Lists all files in the present working directory</p>

## file

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>file</b>
<b>Context</b>	root
<b>Description</b>	The context to enter and perform file system operations. When entering the <b>file</b> context, the prompt changes to reflect the present working directory. Navigating the file system with the <b>cd ..</b> command results in a changed prompt.

## File Commands

The **exit all** command leaves the file system/file operation context and returns to the <ROOT> CLI context. The state of the present working directory is maintained for the CLI session. Entering the **file** command returns the cursor to the working directory where the **exit** command was issued.

### format

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>format cflash</b> <i>cfash-id</i>
<b>Context</b>	root>file
<b>Description</b>	This command formats the compact flash. The compact flash must be shutdown before starting the format.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>cfash-id</i> — The compact flash type. <b>Values</b> cf1:

### md

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>md</b> <i>file-url</i>
<b>Context</b>	file
<b>Description</b>	This command creates a new directory in a file system. Directories can only be created one level at a time.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i> — The directory name to be created. <b>Values</b> <i>local-url   remote-url:</i> 255 chars max <i>local-url:</i> [ <i>cfash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ] <i>remote-url</i> [ftp://login:pswd@remote-locn]/[ <i>file-path</i> ] cf1:

### move

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>move</b> <i>old-file-url new-file-url [force]</i>
<b>Context</b>	file
<b>Description</b>	This command moves a local file, system file, or a directory. If the target already exists, the command fails and an error message displays.  The following prompt appears if the destination file already exists: “Overwrite destination file (y/n)?”

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>old-file-url</i> — The file or directory to be moved.		
	<b>Values</b>	<i>local-url</i>   <i>remote-url</i> :	255 chars max
		<i>local-url</i> :	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
		<i>remote-url</i>	[ftp://login:pswd@remote-locn/][ <i>file-path</i> ]
		cf1:	
	<i>new-file-url</i> — The new destination to place the <i>old-file-url</i> .		
	<b>Values</b>	<i>local-url</i>   <i>remote-url</i> :	255 chars max
		<i>local-url</i> :	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
		<i>remote-url</i>	[ftp://login:pswd@remote-locn/][ <i>file-path</i> ]
		cf1:	
	<b>force</b> — Forces an immediate move of the specified file(s).		
	<b>file move force</b> executes the command without displaying a user prompt message.		

## rd

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>rd</b> <i>file-url</i> [ <b>force</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	file
<b>Description</b>	The <b>rd</b> command is used to delete a directory.  If a directory has files and no sub-directories, the <b>force</b> option must be used to force delete the directory and files it contains.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i> — The directory to be removed.
	<b>Values</b> <i>local-url</i>   <i>remote-url</i> :    255 chars max
	<i>local-url</i> :                    [ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
	<i>remote-url</i> [ftp://login:pswd@remote-locn/][ <i>file-path</i> ]
	cf1:
	<b>force</b> — Forces an immediate deletion of the specified directory.
	For example, <b>rd file-url force</b> executes the command without displaying a user prompt message.

## scp

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>scp</b> <i>local-file-url</i> <i>destination-file-url</i> [ <b>router</b> <i>router-instance</i> ] [ <b>force</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	file
<b>Description</b>	This command copies a local file to a remote host file system. It uses <b>ssh</b> for data transfer, and uses the same authentication and provides the same security as <b>ssh</b> . The following prompt appears:  “Are you sure (y/n)?” The destination must specify a user and a host.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>local-file-url</i> — The local source file or directory.
	<b>Values</b> [ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]: Up to 256 characters.

## File Commands

*destination-file-url* — The destination file.

**Values**      user@hostname:destination-file

*user* — The SSH user.

*host* — The remote host IP address or DNS name.

*file-path* — The destination path.

*router-instance* — Specify the router name or service ID.

**Values**      *router-name:*      Base , management  
                 *service-id:*      1 — 2147483647

**Default**      Base

**force** — Forces an immediate copy of the specified file.

**file scp local-file-url destination-file-url [router] force** executes the command without displaying a user prompt message.

## type

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>type</b> <i>file-url</i>
<b>Context</b>	file
<b>Description</b>	Displays the contents of a text file.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i> — The file contents to display.

## version

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>version</b> <i>file-url</i> [ <b>check</b> ]												
<b>Context</b>	file												
<b>Description</b>	This command displays the version of a TiMOS file.												
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i> — The file name of the target file.												
	<table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td>local-url   remote-url:</td><td>255 characters maximum</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>local-url:</td><td>[<i>cflash-id</i>/][<i>file-path</i>]</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>remote-url:</td><td>[{ftp:// tftp://}<i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>cflash-id:</td><td>cf1:,</td></tr></table>	<b>Values</b>	local-url   remote-url:	255 characters maximum		local-url:	[ <i>cflash-id</i> /][ <i>file-path</i> ]		remote-url:	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]		cflash-id:	cf1:,
<b>Values</b>	local-url   remote-url:	255 characters maximum											
	local-url:	[ <i>cflash-id</i> /][ <i>file-path</i> ]											
	remote-url:	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]											
	cflash-id:	cf1:,											
	<b>check</b> — Validates the <i>.tim</i> file.												

# Boot Options

---

## In This Chapter

This chapter provides information about configuring boot option parameters.

Topics in this chapter include:

- [System Initialization on page 88](#)
  - [Manual Mode on page 91](#)
  - [Auto Init on page 92](#)
  - [Ping Check on page 97](#)
    - [Persistence on page 98](#)
- [Initial System Startup Process Flow on page 99](#)
- [Configuration Notes on page 100](#)

## System Initialization

When the system is powered ON it executes the bootstrap image, for example, the boot.tim file, from the file system which is located on a non-removable flash device (cf1:) that is built in to the 7210 SAS-Series router. The boot.tim file is the image that reads and executes the system initialization commands configured in the Boot Option File (BOF). The default behavior is to initially search for the boot.tim file on cf1:. This behavior cannot be modified. If the boot.tim file is not present, or is not a valid loadable file, the Golden bootstrap image is loaded by the bootrom. This image is equivalent to a boot.tim file except that it is present outside the file system and can be updated and checked by means of special CLI commands.

When the system executes boot.tim, provision is given to the user to modify the BOF manually and save it or to boot using existing BOF. The bootstrap image then processes the BOF file present in the flash as explained in [Configuration and Image Loading on page 94](#). The system is shipped to the customer site with a boot.tim file and a Golden bootstrap image, but without a BOF file. When the system is powered ON for the first time, there will be no BOF in the system. Hence, provisions are given to create a new BOF file or alternatively get the BOF file from the network. There are two options:

- Boot by manually creating a BOF file (manual boot).
- Boot by retrieving the BOF file from the network, using DHCP to get the network location of the BOF file (auto init). Auto-init is the default boot procedure if there is no manual-intervention during the first boot.

**Note:** When the operator executes the **reset** command in the boot loader prompt or **admin reboot auto-init** in the TiMos CLI, 7210 SAS resets the current BOF and reboots.

**Note:** The operator can manage a 7210 SAS node through an external physical network. Managing a node through an external physical network secures the management network by restricting access to service customers and service data. The 7210 SAS node can be managed through the Out-of-band (OOB) Ethernet management port.

The following is an example of console display output when the boot.tim file is located on *cf1* and the system boots successfully.

```
Alcatel-Lucent 7210 Boot ROM. Copyright 2000-2009 Alcatel-Lucent.
All rights reserved. All use is subject to applicable license agreements.
Running POST tests from ROM
Testing ROM load area...done

Relocating code...Jumping to RAM

Performing second stage RAM test....passed

Board Serial Number is 'SN123456789'
Bootlog started for Version V-0.0.I317
Build V-0.0.I317 bootrom/mpc 7xxx
Built on Tue Jan 6 02:23:14 IST 2009 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/main
```

```
?Attempting to load from file cfl:/boot.tim
Version L-0.0.I312, Fri Jan  2 04:26:32 IST 2009 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/main
text:(3002475-->12623392) + data:(550940-->2414128)
Starting at 0xb000000...
```

```
Total Memory: 512MB Chassis Type: sas Card Type: badami_7210
TiMOS-L-0.0.I312 boot/mpc ALCATEL SAS-E 7210 Copyright (c) 2000-2009 Alcatel-Lucent.
All rights reserved. All use subject to applicable license agreements.
Built on Fri Jan 2 04:26:32 IST 2009 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/main
```

TiMOS BOOT LOADER

...

Figure 1 displays the bootstrap load process.

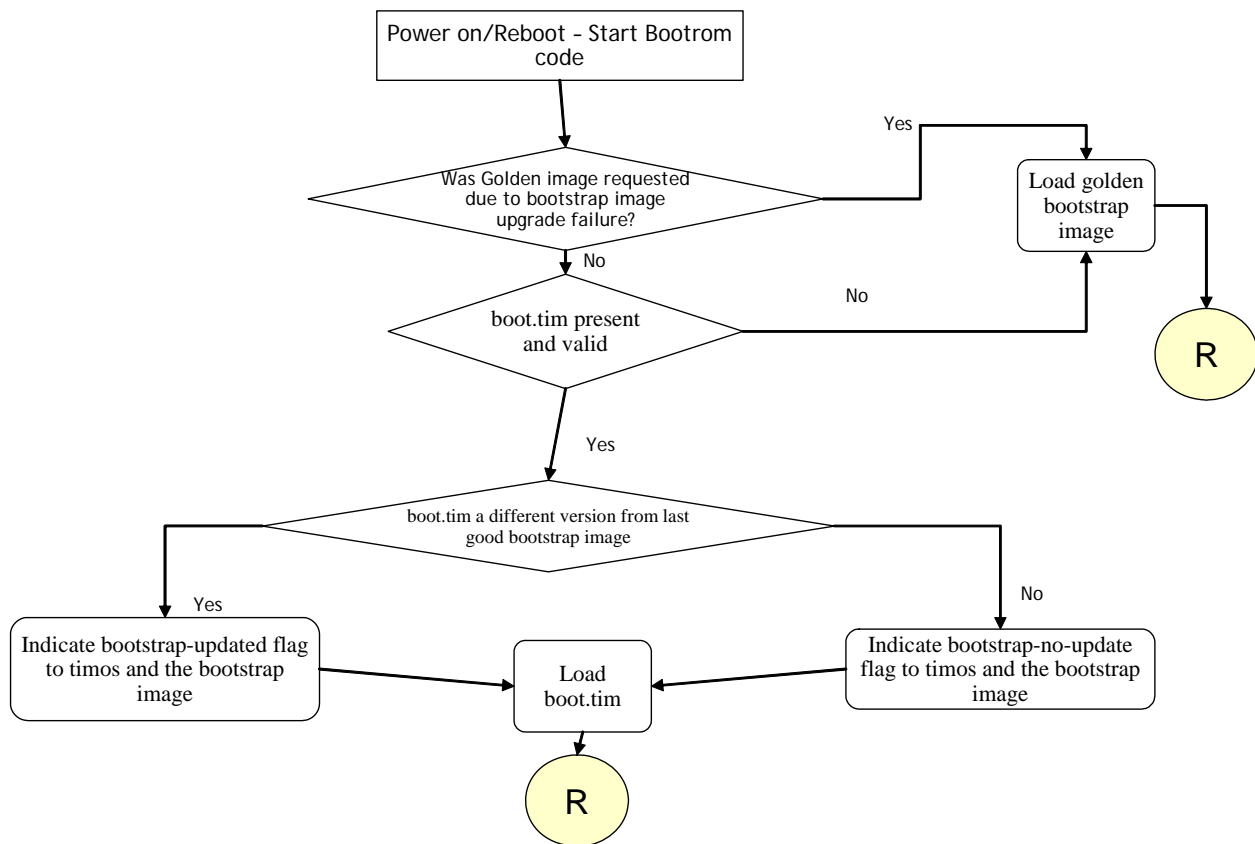
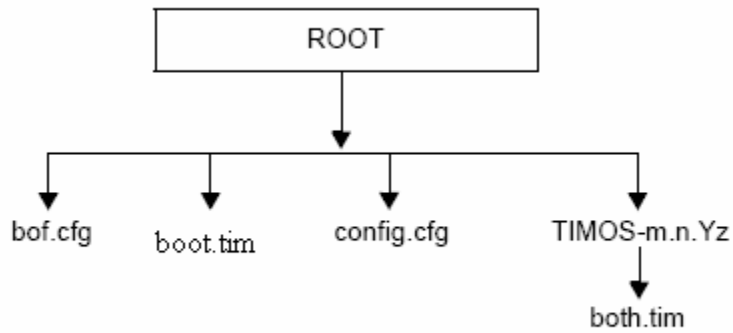


Figure 1: Bootstrap Load Process - System Initialisation - Part I

Figure 2 displays the flash directory structure and file names.



**Figure 2: Files on the Flash**

Files on the compact flash are:

- bof.cfg — Boot option file
- boot.tim — Bootstrap image
- config.cfg — Default configuration file
- TIMOS-m.n.Yz:
  - m — Major release number
  - n — Minor release number
  - Y: A — Alpha release
  - B — Beta release
  - M — Maintenance release
  - R — Released software
  - z — Version number
- both.tim — CPM and IOM image file



## Manual Mode

If the user opts for the manual-mode boot procedure for the first time boot, the required parameters must be specified for a successful system boot. Manual mode configurations require authentication. The default password is **password**. BOF parameters that should be configured include:

- Image path
- Configuration file path
- UplinkA parameters (port number, vlan ID, IP/mask, static route)
- UplinkB parameters (port number, vlan ID, IP/mask, static route)
- eth-mgmt-disable

Provisions to configure two uplinks is given in the BOF for port redundancy. If the image path and configuration file path are local, then the IP address and routing information for uplinkA and uplinkB are not required. The user can optionally obtain IP parameters through DHCP by configuring 0 (zero) for the uplink port's IP address. In this case, the DHCP server should be configured to grant the IP address and the default gateway information used to reach the server where the image and configuration files are present. After the BOF configuration is completed, a BOF with configured parameters is created in the flash that can be used for subsequent reboots. The bootstrap image then processes the BOF parameters in order to boot the system. BOF processing is explained in [Configuration and Image Loading on page 94](#).

The **eth-mgmt-disable** parameter indicates if the out-of-band Ethernet management port is enabled during the boot-up procedure. For a 7210 node which has a previous BOF, the boot process uses the existing parameters for uplink A and uplink B ports to boot the TIMOS image. The OOB port is disabled, by default.

## Auto Init

During the first boot or a reboot after the execution of CLI command **admin reboot auto-init**, if the user does not intervene to create the BOF file in the manual mode, the system, by default, goes to auto-init procedure after a “wait” time. The default wait time is 3 seconds. There are two designated ports used for auto init. These are the front panel ports, port 1 and port 2. Auto init requires a DHCP server to be configured in the network which should be reachable by the system. DHCP requests are directed out of one uplink port at a time. All other ports of the system would be down.

If a DHCP server is present in the network, the system expects to receive an IP address, the default gateway information, and BOF file path in the response returned by the DHCP server. Upon receiving these parameters from DHCP server, the system will apply the IP configuration and then download the BOF file from the path given by the DHCP server. The BOF file is then saved into the flash and is used for subsequent reboots. The bootstrap image then processes the BOF parameters in order to boot the system. BOF processing is explained in [Configuration and Image Loading on page 94](#)

The system first attempts to use uplinkA and then uplinkB parameters to receive a successful response from the DHCP server. If there is no response from the DHCP server on both the uplink ports, the boot procedure is restarted, during which the user can opt to enter the manual mode or allow the system to default to auto-init again.

**Note:** Ethernet management port does not support AutoInit mode. The use of DHCP to obtain the BOF file from the network and other system parameters is currently not supported on Ethernet management port.

## Out-of-band (OOB) Ethernet Management Port

An Out-of-band Ethernet port can be used to download the TIMOS image file and the configuration file. In the Autoinit manual mode, if the OOB port is enabled (that is the eth-mgmt-disable is set to “**no**”), the OOB port is used to download the TIMOS image file and configuration file specified in the BOF file, and the system boot is successfully completed. If a system boot fails, the uplink A and uplink B parameters are used to retrieve the TIMOS image and configuration files.

## Configuration and Image Loading

The bootstrap image processes the initialization parameters from the BOF. The bootstrap image attempts to locate the configuration file as configured in the BOF. Up to three locations can be configured for the system to search for the configuration file. The locations can be local or remote. The first location searched is the primary configuration location. If not found, the secondary configuration location is searched, and lastly, the tertiary configuration location is searched. If the configuration file is in a remote location, the bootstrap process saves it on the flash as cf1:/default.cfg. Users must not delete this file or create a file with this name. The configuration file includes chassis, IOM, MDA, and port configurations, as well as system, routing, and service configurations. Like the configuration file, three locations can be configured for the system to search for the files that contains the runtime image. The locations can be local or remote. The first location searched is the primary image location. If not found, the secondary image location is searched, and lastly, the tertiary image location is searched. [Figure 3](#), [Figure 4](#), and [Figure 5](#) describe the bootstrap process.

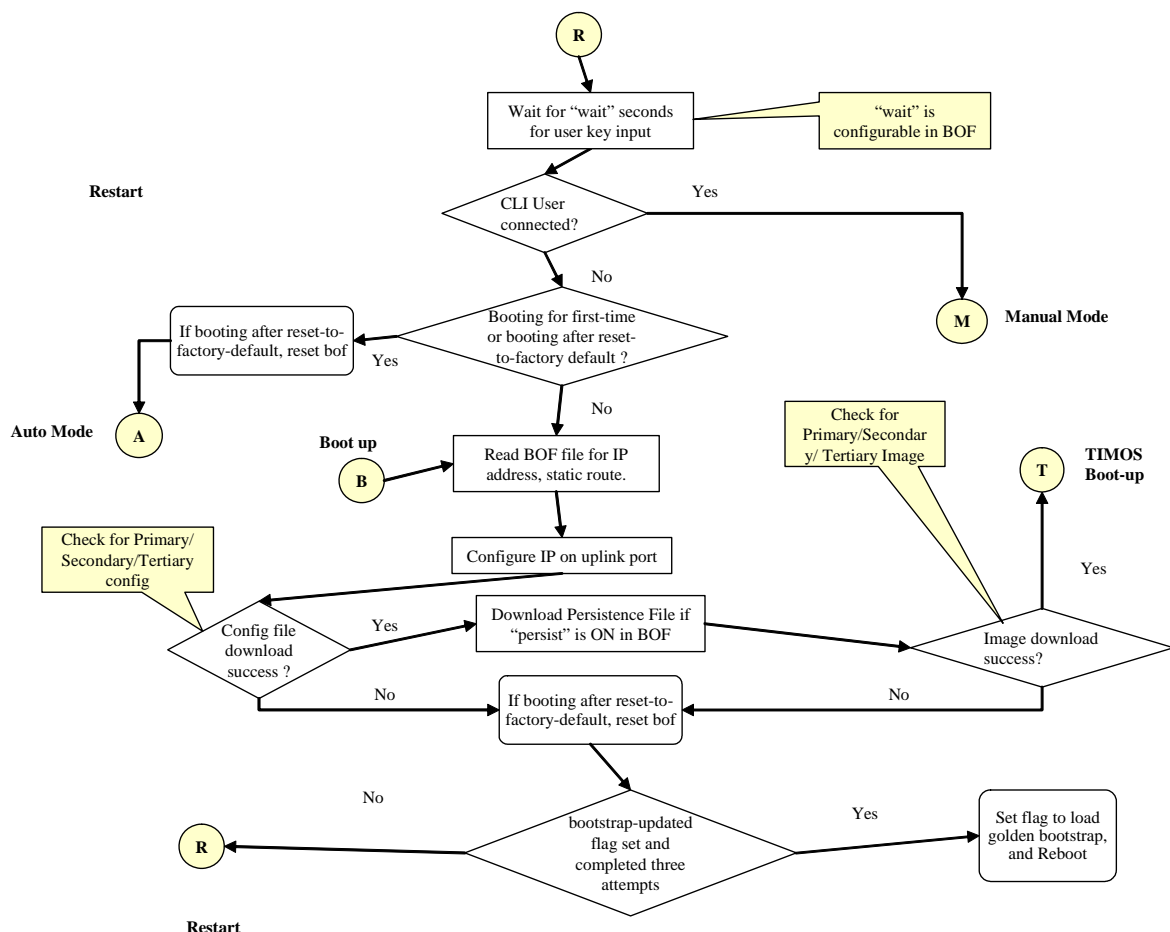


Figure 3: Bootstrap Process - System Initialization - Part II-A

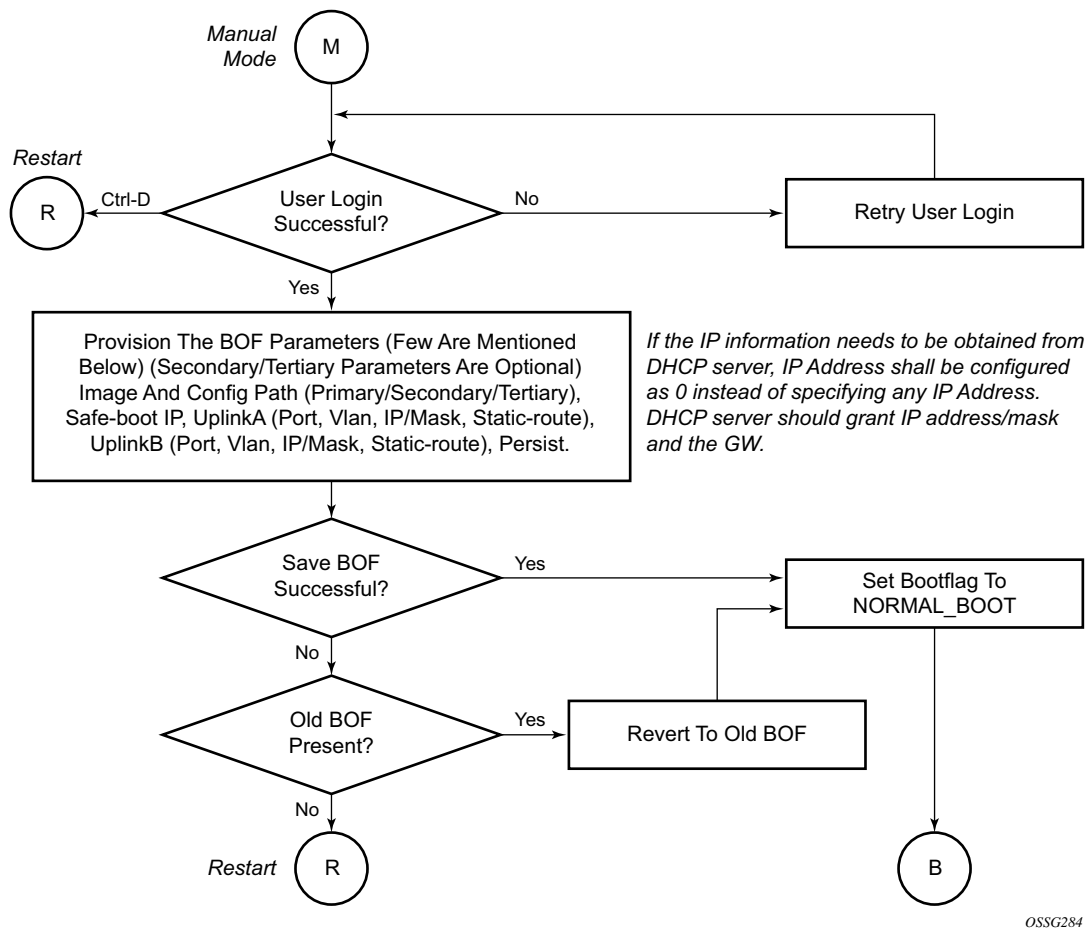
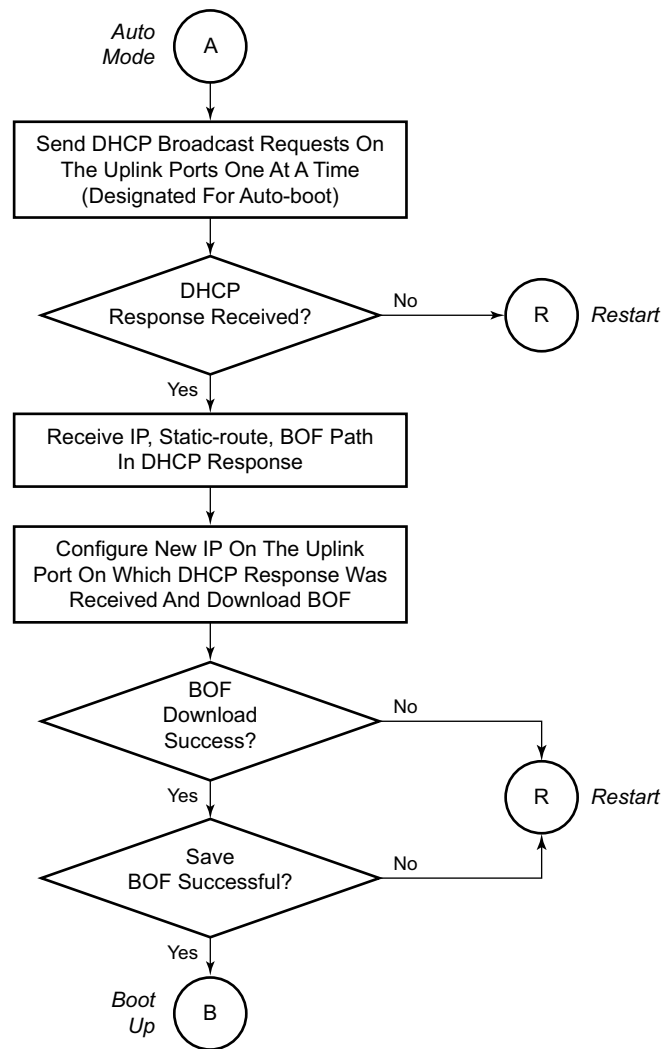


Figure 4: Bootstrap Process - System Initialization - Part II-B



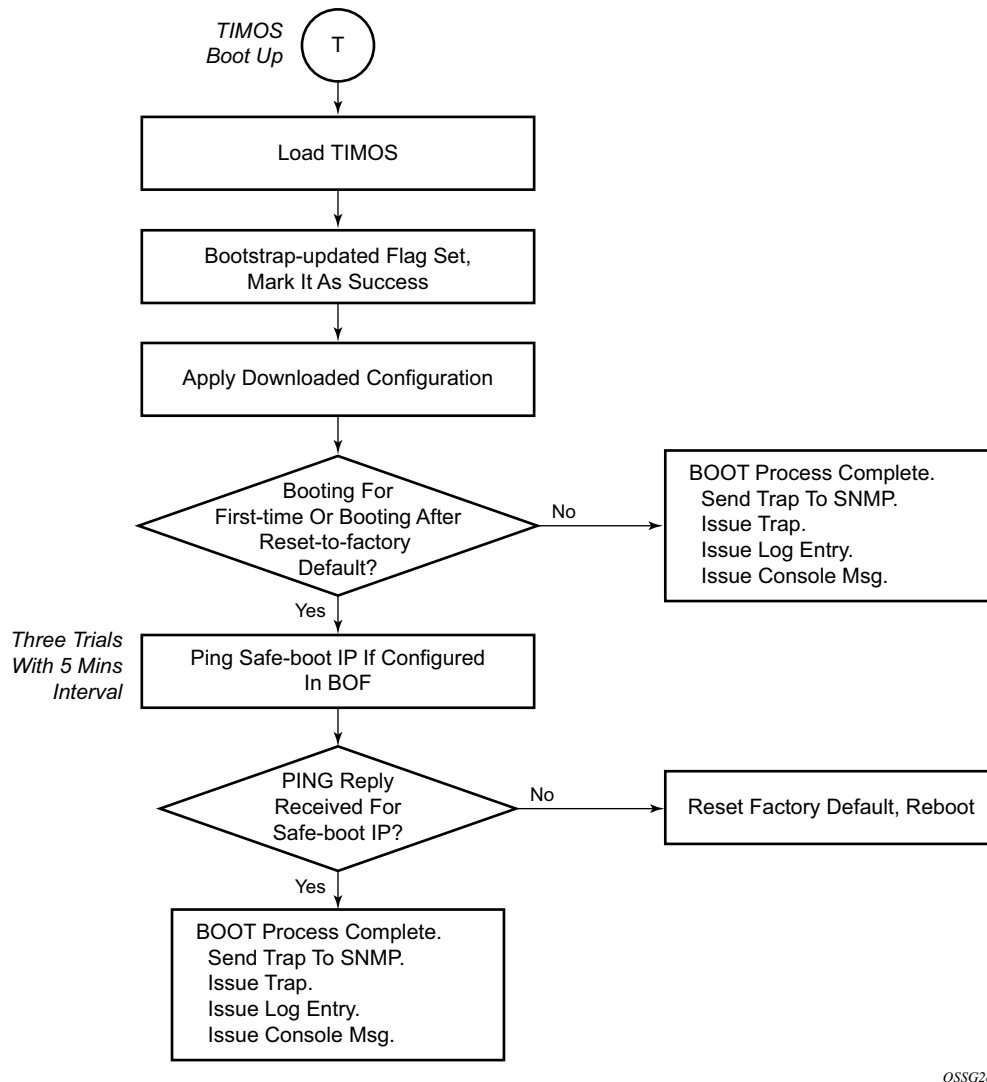
OSSG285

**Figure 5: Bootstrap Process - System Initialization - Part II-C**

When the runtime image is successfully downloaded, control is passed from the bootstrap image. The runtime image attempts to load the configurations from the downloaded configuration file. If no configuration file location is present in the BOF file, then the system is loaded with default configuration. Also during the auto-init, if the configuration file or image file download fails from the network, then the system is the auto-init procedure.

## Ping Check

If the system is booted up using the auto-init procedure, the runtime image performs a ping check to make sure that the system has IP connectivity. The runtime image, after loading the configurations from the configuration file, tries three times to ping the IP address specified as the ping-address parameter in the BOF file, at a 2, 8 and 16 minutes interval minute interval. If the ping does not succeed, the system is rebooted with BOF reset after 1 minute and the whole boot process is repeated. If address in the BOF is zero or the ping address is not given, the ping check is not done. [Figure 6](#) describes the TiMos Boot — System Initialization Part III.



**Figure 6: Timos Boot - System Initialization - Part III**

## Persistence

The following displays an example of BOF output.

```
*A:7210>show# bof
=====
BOF (Memory)
=====
primary-image  ftp://*:~@135.254.170.22//import/panos_builds/nightly/0.0
/I783/STU-sultan
primary-config  ftp://*:~@10.135.25.100/tftpboot/STU/2597-ver2.cfg
secondary-config  tftp://10.135.25.100/STU/2597-ver2.cfg
#eth-mgmt Port Settings:
no eth-mgmt-disabled
eth-mgmt-address  10.135.25.91/24
eth-mgmt-route    10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
eth-mgmt-route    135.250.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
eth-mgmt-route    135.254.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
eth-mgmt-autoneg
eth-mgmt-duplex   full
eth-mgmt-speed    100
#uplinkA Port Settings:
uplinkA-port      1/1/24
uplinkA-address   10.135.25.91/24
uplinkA-vlan      0
uplinkA-route     10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
uplinkA-route     135.254.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
#uplinkB Port Settings:
uplinkB-port      1/1/2
uplinkB-address   0
uplinkB-vlan      0
#System Settings:
wait              3
persist           off
console-speed     115200
=====
*A:7210>show#
```

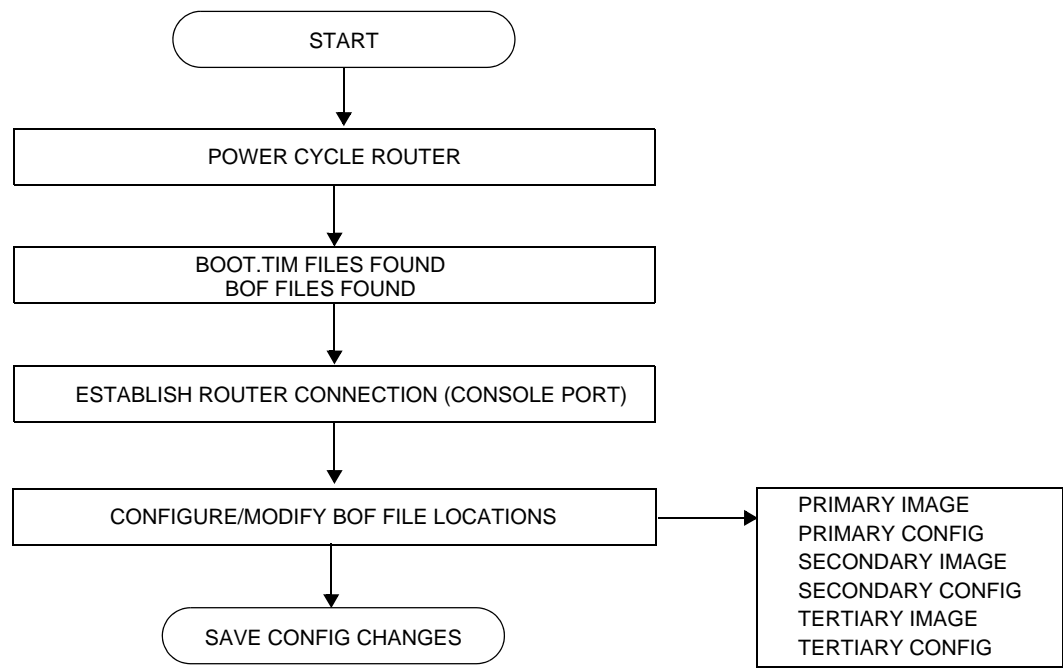
Optionally, the BOF `persist` parameter can specify whether the system should preserve system indexes when a **save** command is executed. During a subsequent boot, the index file is read along with the configuration file. As a result, a number of system indexes are preserved between reboots, including the interface index. If persistence is not required and the configuration file is successfully processed, then the system becomes operational. If `persist` is required, then a matching `x.ndx` file must be located and successfully processed before the system can become operational. Matching files (configuration and index files) must have the same filename prefix such as `test123.cfg` and `test123.ndx` and are created at the same time when a **save** command is executed. Note that the persistence option must be enabled to deploy the Network Management System (NMS). The default is off.

Traps, logs, and console messages are generated if problems occur and SNMP shuts down for all SNMP gets and sets, however, traps are issued.



# Initial System Startup Process Flow

Figure 6 displays the process start your system. Note that this example assumes that the boot loader and BOF image and configuration files are successfully located.



## Configuration Notes

- The loading sequence is based on the order in which it is placed in the configuration file. It is loaded as it is read in at boot time.

# Configuring Boot File Options with CLI

This section provides information to configure BOF parameters with CLI.

Topics in this section include:

- [Configuring Boot File Options with CLI on page 101](#)
- [BOF Configuration Overview on page 102](#)
- [Basic BOF Configuration on page 103](#)
- [Common Configuration Tasks on page 104](#)
- [Configuring BOF Parameters on page 110](#)
- [Service Management Tasks on page 111](#)
  - [Viewing the Current Configuration on page 111](#)
  - [Modifying and Saving a Configuration on page 113](#)
  - [Saving a Configuration to a Different Filename on page 115](#)
  - [Rebooting on page 115](#)

## BOF Configuration Overview

The bootstrap image is loaded from the boot.tim file. The BOF file performs the following tasks:

1. Sets up the uplink ports (speed, duplex, auto).
2. Assign the IP address (either statically or using DHCP) for the uplink port.
3. Assign the VLAN to the uplink port.
4. Create static routes for the uplink routes.
5. Sets the console port speed.
6. Configures the Domain Name System (DNS) name and DNS servers.
7. Configures the primary, secondary, tertiary configuration source.
8. Configures the primary, secondary, and tertiary image source.
9. Configures operational parameters.

## Basic BOF Configuration

The parameters which specify location of the image filename that the router will try to boot from and the configuration file are in the BOF.

The most basic BOF configuration should have the following:

- Uplink port parameters
- Primary image location
- Primary configuration location

Following is a sample of a basic BOF configuration.

```
*A:7210>show# bof
=====
BOF (Memory)
=====
primary-image ftp://*:~@135.254.170.22//import/panos_builds/nightly/0.0
/I783/STU-sultan
primary-config ftp://*:~@10.135.25.100/tftpboot/STU/2597-ver2.cfg
secondary-config tftp://10.135.25.100/STU/2597-ver2.cfg
#eth-mgmt Port Settings:
no eth-mgmt-disabled
eth-mgmt-address 10.135.25.91/24
eth-mgmt-route 10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
eth-mgmt-route 135.250.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
eth-mgmt-route 135.254.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
eth-mgmt-autoneg
eth-mgmt-duplex full
eth-mgmt-speed 100
#uplinkA Port Settings:
uplinkA-port 1/1/24
uplinkA-address 10.135.25.91/24
uplinkA-vlan 0
uplinkA-route 10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
uplinkA-route 135.254.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
#uplinkB Port Settings:
uplinkB-port 1/1/2
uplinkB-address 0
uplinkB-vlan 0
#System Settings:
wait 3
persist off
console-speed 115200
=====
*A:7210>show#
```

## Common Configuration Tasks

The following sections are basic system tasks that must be performed.

- [Searching for the BOF on page 105](#)
  - [Accessing the CLI on page 108](#)
    - [Console Connection on page 108](#)
- [Configuring BOF Parameters on page 110](#)

For details about hardware installation and initial router connections, refer to the specific hardware installation guide.

## Searching for the BOF

The BOF should be on the same drive as thebootstrap image file. If the system cannot load or cannot find the BOF, then the system checks whether the boot sequence was manually interrupted else continues with the auto-init mode. The system prompts for a different image and configuration location.

The following example displays an example of the output when the boot sequence is interrupted.

```
111Hit a key within 3 seconds to change boot parameters...
```

```
Enter password to edit the Boot Options File
Or CTRL-D to exit the prompt
```

```
You must supply some required Boot Options. At any prompt, you can type:
```

```
"restart" - restart the query mode.
"reboot"   - reboot.
"exit"     - boot with with existing values.
"reset"    - reset the bof and reboot.
```

```
Press ENTER to begin, or 'flash' to enter firmware update, or the shell password...
```

```
Software Location
```

```
-----
```

```
You must enter the URL of the TiMOS software.
The location can be on a Compact Flash device,
or on the network.
```

```
Here are some examples
```

```
cfl:/timos1.0R1
ftp://user:passwd@192.168.1.150/./timos1.0R1
ftp://user:passwd@[3FFE:1]/./timos1.0R1
tftp://192.168.1.150/./timos1.0R1
tftp://3FFE:1/./timos1.0R1
```

```
The existing Image URL is 'ftp://*:10.10.170.22/home/****/images/both.tim'
```

```
Press ENTER to keep it.
```

```
Software Image URL:
```

```
Using: 'ftp://*:10.10.170.22/home/****/images/both.tim'
```

```
Configuration File Location
```

```
-----
```

```
You must enter the location of configuration
file to be used by TiMOS. The file can be on
a Compact Flash device, or on the network.
```

```
Here are some examples
```

```
cfl:/config.cfg
ftp://user:passwd@192.168.1.150/./config.cfg
ftp://user:passwd@[3FFE:1]/./config.cfg
tftp://192.168.1.150/./config.cfg
tftp://3FFE:1/./config.cfg
```

## Common Configuration Tasks

The existing Config URL is 'ftp://\*\*:\*@10.135.25.100/tftpboot/STU/config.cfg'  
Press ENTER to keep it, or the word 'none' for no Config URL.  
Config File URL: none

### Network Configuration

#### Boot Interface Management

You specified a network location for either the software or the configuration file. You need to configure either eth-mgmt or uplinkA or uplinkB ports. You will be asked to configure the port number, IP address, static routes, and VLAN Id in case of uplink ports.

##### eth-mgmt Port Setting

Existing eth-mgmt port settings are:

```
eth-mgmt-port
eth-mgmt-address    10.135.25.97/24
eth-mgmt-route      10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
eth-mgmt-route      135.254.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
```

eth-mgmt port is configured for Boot Interface Management,  
Press ENTER to proceed with existing port settings  
Or "disable" to disable the port for Boot Interface Management  
Or "edit" to change the port settings:

##### uplinkA Port Setting

Existing uplinkA port settings are:

```
uplinkA-port        1/1/24
uplinkA-address      0
uplinkA-vlan         0
```

uplinkA port is configured for Boot Interface Management,  
Press ENTER to proceed with existing port settings  
Or "disable" to disable the port for Boot Interface Management  
Or "edit" to change the port settings:

##### uplinkB Port Setting

Existing uplinkB port settings are:

```
uplinkB-port        1/1/2
uplinkB-address      0
uplinkB-vlan         0
```

uplinkB port is configured for Boot Interface Management,  
Press ENTER to proceed with existing port settings  
Or "disable" to disable the port for Boot Interface Management  
Or "edit" to change the port settings:

#### New Settings



```
primary-image      ftp://*:~@135.254.170.22//home/****/images/both.tim
secondary-config   tftp://10.135.25.100/STU/config.cfg
#eth-mgmt Port Settings:
no eth-mgmt-disabled
eth-mgmt-address   10.135.25.97/24
eth-mgmt-route     10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
eth-mgmt-route     135.254.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
eth-mgmt-autoneg
eth-mgmt-duplex    full
eth-mgmt-speed     100
#uplinkA Port Settings:
uplinkA-port       1/1/24
uplinkA-address    0
uplinkA-vlan       0
#uplinkB Port Settings:
uplinkB-port       1/1/2
uplinkB-address    0
uplinkB-vlan       0
#System Settings:
wait               3
persist            off
console-speed      115200
```

## Accessing the CLI

To access the CLI to configure the software for the first time, follow these steps:

- When the power to the chassis is turned on, the 7210 SAS software automatically begins the boot sequence.
  - When the boot loader and BOF image and configuration files are successfully located, establish a router connection (console session).
- 

## Console Connection

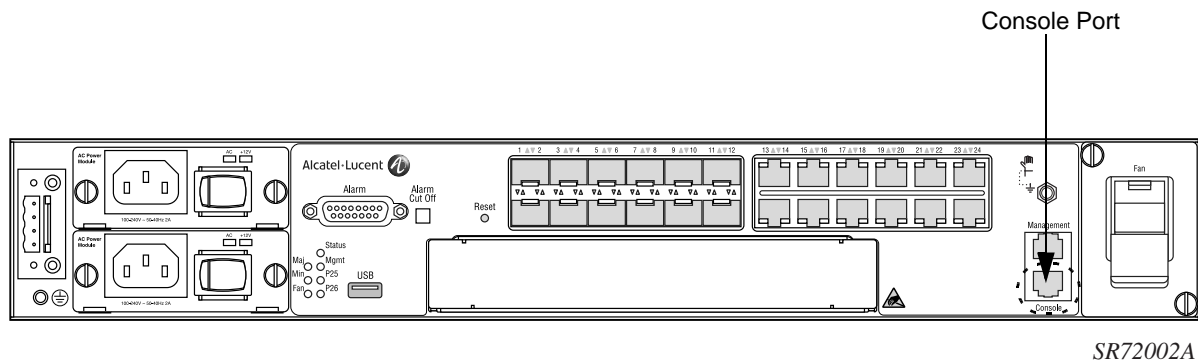
To establish a console connection, you will need the following:

- An ASCII terminal or a PC running terminal emulation software set to the parameters shown in the table below.
- A standard serial cable connector for connecting to a RS232 port (provides a RJ45 connector).

**Table 14: Console Configuration Parameter Values**

Parameter	Value
Baud Rate	115,200
Data Bits	8
Parity	None
Stop Bits	1
Flow Control	None

The following figure displays an example of the Console port on a 7210 SAS E front panel.



**Figure 7: 7210 SAS E Front Panel Console Port**

To establish a console connection:

- Step 1** Connect the terminal to the Console port on the front panel using the serial cable.
- Step 2** Power on the terminal.
- Step 3** Establish the connection by pressing the <Enter> key a few times on your terminal keyboard.
- Step 4** At the router prompt, enter the login and password.  
 The default login is `admin`.  
 The default password is `admin`.

## Configuring BOF Parameters

The following output displays a BOF configuration:

```
*A:7210>show# bof
=====
BOF (Memory)
=====
primary-image  ftp://*:~@135.254.170.22//import/panos_builds/nightly/0.0
/I783/STU-sultan
primary-config  ftp://*:~@10.135.25.100/tftpboot/STU/2597-ver2.cfg
secondary-config tftp://10.135.25.100/STU/2597-ver2.cfg
#eth-mgmt Port Settings:
no eth-mgmt-disabled
eth-mgmt-address 10.135.25.91/24
eth-mgmt-route   10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
eth-mgmt-route   135.250.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
eth-mgmt-route   135.254.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
eth-mgmt-autoneg
eth-mgmt-duplex   full
eth-mgmt-speed    100
#uplinkA Port Settings:
uplinkA-port      1/1/24
uplinkA-address   10.135.25.91/24
uplinkA-vlan      0
uplinkA-route     10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
uplinkA-route     135.254.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.25.1
#uplinkB Port Settings:
uplinkB-port      1/1/2
uplinkB-address   0
uplinkB-vlan      0
#System Settings:
wait              3
persist           off
console-speed     115200
=====
*A:7210>show#
```

## Service Management Tasks

This section discusses the following service management tasks:

- [System Administration Commands on page 111](#)
  - [Viewing the Current Configuration on page 111](#)
  - [Modifying and Saving a Configuration on page 113](#)
  - [Deleting BOF Parameters on page 114](#)
  - [Saving a Configuration to a Different Filename on page 115](#)

---

## System Administration Commands

Use the following administrative commands to perform management tasks.

**CLI Syntax:** A:ALA-1# admin  
 check-golden-bootstrap  
 display-config  
 reboot [now]  
 save [file-url] [detail] [index]  
 update-golden-bootstrap [file-url]

---

### Viewing the Current Configuration

Use one of the following CLI commands to display the current configuration. The *detail* option displays all default values. The *index* option displays only the persistent indices. The *info* command displays context-level information.

**CLI Syntax:** admin# display-config [detail|index]  
 info *detail*

The following displays an example of a configuration file:

```
*A:sim169# admin display-config
# TiMOS-B-0.0.I218 both/i386 ALCATEL SAS-E 7210 Copyright (c) 2000-2008 Alcatel-
Lucent.
# All rights reserved. All use subject to applicable license agreements.
# Built on Fri Sep 26 20:46:58 IST 2008 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/main

# Generated THU JUN 23 19:19:22 2005 UTC

exit all
configure
#-----
echo "System Configuration"
```

```
#-----
system
  name "7210-3"
  contact "Fred Information Technology"
  location "Bldg.1-floor 2-Room 201"
  clli-code "abcdefg1234"
  coordinates "N 45 58 23, W 34 56 12"
  ccm 1
  exit
  snmp
  exit
  login-control
    idle-timeout 1440
    motd text "7210-3"
  exit
  time
    sntp
    shutdown
  exit
  zone UTC
  exit
  thresholds
    rmon
    exit
  exit
exit...
...
#-----

# Finished FRI Nov 21 15:06:16 2008 UTC
A:*A:sim169###
```

## Modifying and Saving a Configuration

If you modify a configuration file, the changes remain in effect only during the current power cycle unless a `save` command is executed. Changes are lost if the system is powered down or the router is rebooted without saving.

- Specify the file URL location to save the running configuration. If a destination is not specified, the files are saved to the location where the files were found for that boot sequence. The same configuration can be saved with different file names to the same location or to different locations.
- The **detail** option adds the default parameters to the saved configuration.
- The **index** option forces a save of the index file.
- Changing the active and standby addresses without reboot standby CPM may cause a boot-env sync to fail.

The following command saves a configuration:

**CLI Syntax:** `bof# save [cflash-id]`

**Example:**

```
A:ALA-1# bof
A:ALA-1>bof# save cfl:
A:ALA-1>bof#
```

The following command saves the system configuration:

**CLI Syntax:** `admin# save [file-url] [detail] [index]`

**Example:**

```
A:ALA-1# admin save cfl:\test123.cfg
Saving config.# Saved to cfl:\test123.cfg
... complete
A:ALA-1#
```

**NOTE:** If the `persist` option is enabled and the `admin save file-url` command is executed with an FTP path used as the *file-url* parameter, two FTP sessions simultaneously open to the FTP server. The FTP server must be configured to allow multiple sessions from the same login, otherwise, the configuration and index files will not be saved correctly.

## Deleting BOF Parameters

You can delete specific BOF parameters. The **no** form of these commands removes the parameter from configuration. The changes remain in effect only during the current power cycle unless a **save** command is executed. Changes are lost if the system is powered down or the router is rebooted without saving.

Deleting the BOF file and then rebooting, causes the system to enter auto mode.

Use the following CLI syntax to save and remove BOF configuration parameters:

**CLI Syntax:** `bof# save [cflash-id]`

**Example:**

```
A:ALA-1# bof
A:ALA-1>bof# save cfl:
A:ALA-1>bof#
```

**CLI Syntax:** `*A:7210>bof#`

```
no    console-speed
no    dns-domain
no    eth-mgmt-address
no    eth-mgmt-autoneg
no    eth-mgmt-disable
      eth-mgmt-duplex
no    eth-mgmt-route
      eth-mgmt-speed
      persist
no    ping-address
no    primary-config
no    primary-dns
no    primary-image
      save
no    secondary-config
no    secondary-dns
no    secondary-image
no    tertiary-config
no    tertiary-dns
no    tertiary-image
no    uplinkA-address
no    uplinkA-port
no    uplinkA-route
no    uplinkA-vlan
no    uplinkB-address
no    uplinkB-port
no    uplinkB-route
no    uplinkB-vlan
      wait
```



## Saving a Configuration to a Different Filename

Save the current configuration with a unique filename to have additional backup copies and to edit parameters with a text editor. You can save your current configuration to an ASCII file.

Use either of the following CLI syntax to save a configuration to a different location:

**CLI Syntax:** `bof# save [cflash-id]`

**Example:**

```
A:ALA-1# bof
A:ALA-1>bof# save cfl:
A:ALA-1>bof#
```

or

**CLI Syntax:** `admin# save [file-url] [detail] [index]`

**Example:**

```
A:ALA-1>admin# save cfl:\testABC.cfg
Saving config.# Saved to cfl:\testABC.cfg
... complete
A:ALA-1#
```

---

## Rebooting

When an **admin>reboot** command is issued, the system reboots. Changes are lost unless the configuration is saved. Use the **admin>save file-url** command to save the current configuration. The user is prompted to confirm the reboot operation.

Use the following CLI syntax to reboot:

**CLI Syntax:** `admin# reboot [now]`

**Example:**

```
A:ALA-1>admin# reboot
A:DutA>admin# reboot

Are you sure you want to reboot (y/n)? y
```

Resetting...OK

```
Alcatel-Lucent 7210 Boot ROM. Copyright 2000-2009 Alcatel-Lucent.
All rights reserved. All use is subject to applicable license agreements.
Running POST tests from ROM
Testing ROM load area...done
```

```
Relocating code...Jumping to RAM
...
```

When an **admin reboot auto-init** command is issued, the system resets the existing BOF file and reboots. The system startup process after the **admin reboot auto-init** command is executed is the same as the first time system boot as described in [System Initialization on page 88](#).

NOTE: Since the BOF is reset, the system may not boot up with the last saved system configuration unless the new BOF file also uses the same configuration file. If it is required that the system boot up with the last saved system configuration, it is recommended to use the **admin>save file-url** command to save the current system configuration and modify the BOF to use this.

Use the following CLI to reset the BOF and reboot:

**CLI Syntax:** admin# reboot auto-init [now]

Example: \*A:ALA-1# admin reboot auto-init

WARNING: Configuration and/or Boot options may have changed since the last save.

Are you sure you want to reset the bof and reboot (y/n)? Y

Resetting...OK

Alcatel-Lucent 7210 Boot ROM. Copyright 2000-2008 Alcatel-Lucent.

All rights reserved. All use is subject to applicable license agreements.

---

# BOF Command Reference

---

## Command Hierarchies

### Configuration Commands

```

bof
— console-speed baud-rate
— no console-speed
— dns-domain dns-name
— no dns-domain
— [no] eth-mgmt-address ip-prefix/ip-prefix-length
— [no] eth-mgmt-autoneg
— [no] eth-mgmt-address
— [no] eth-mgmt-disable
— eth-mgmt-duplex {full | half}
— [no] eth-mgmt-route ip-address/mask next-hop ip-address
— eth-mgmt-speed speed
— persist {on | off}
— ping-address ip-address
— no ping-address
— primary-config file-url
— no primary-config
— primary-dns ip-address
— no primary-dns
— primary-image file-url
— no primary-image
— save [cflash-id ]
— secondary-config file-url
— no secondary-config
— [no] secondary-dns ip-address
— secondary-image file-url
— no secondary-image
— tertiary-config file-url
— no tertiary-config
— tertiary-dns ip-address
— no tertiary-dns
— tertiary-image file-url
— no tertiary-image
— wait seconds
— uplinkA-address ip-address/mask
— no uplinkA-address
— uplinkA-port port-id
— no uplinkA-port
— [no] uplinkA-route ip-address/mask next-hop ip-address
— uplinkA-vlan 0..4094
— no uplinkA-vlan
— uplinkB-address ip-address/mask
— no uplinkB-address
— uplinkB-port port-id
— no uplinkB-port

```

## BOF Command Reference

- **[no] uplinkB-route** *ip-address/mask next-hop ip-address*
- **uplinkB-vlan** *0..4094*
- **no uplinkB-vlan**

## Show Commands

**show**

- **bof** [*cflash-id* | *booted*]
- **boot-messages**



---

## Configuration Commands

---

## File Management Commands

---

### bof

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>bof</b>
<b>Context</b>	<root>
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates or edits the boot option file (BOF) for the specified local storage device.</p> <p>A BOF file specifies where the system searches for runtime images, configuration files, and other operational parameters during system initialization.</p> <p>BOF parameters can be modified. Changes can be saved to a specified compact flash. The BOF must be located in the root directory of either an internal or external compact flash local to the system and have the mandatory filename of <i>bof.cfg</i>.</p> <p>When modifications are made to in-memory parameters that are currently in use or operating, the changes are effective immediately. For example, if the console-speed is changed, the change takes place immediately.</p> <p>Only one entry of the BOF configuration command statement can be saved once the statement has been found to be syntactically correct.</p> <p>No default boot option file exists.</p>
<b>Default</b>	<b>none</b>

### save

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>save</b> [ <i>cf-flash-id</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command uses the boot option parameters currently in memory and writes them from the boot option file to the compact flash.</p> <p>The BOF is located in the root directory of the internal compact flash drive local to the system and have the mandatory filename of <i>bof.cfg</i>.</p> <p>Command usage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>bof save</b> — Saves the BOF to the flash drive CF1:</li><li>• <b>bof save cf1:</b> — Saves the BOF to cf1:</li></ul>
<b>Default</b>	Saves must be explicitly executed. The BOF is saved to cf1: if a location is not specified.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>flash-id</i> — The compact flash ID where the <i>bof.cfg</i> is to be saved.
<b>Values</b>	cf1:
<b>Default</b>	cf1:



---

# BOF Processing Control

wait

Syntax	wait seconds
Context	bof
Description	<p>This command configures a pause, in seconds, at the start of the boot process which allows system initialization to be interrupted at the console.</p> <p>When system initialization is interrupted the operator is allowed to manually override the parameters defined in the boot option file (BOF).</p> <p>Only one <b>wait</b> command can be defined in the BOF.</p>
Default	3
Parameters	<p>seconds — The time to pause at the start of the boot process, in seconds.</p> <p>Values 1 — 10</p>

---

## Console Port Configuration

### console-speed

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>console-speed</b> <i>baud-rate</i> <b>no console-speed</b>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command configures the console port baud rate.</p> <p>When this command is issued while editing the BOF file used for the most recent boot, both the BOF file and the active configuration are changed immediately.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command reverts to the default value.</p>
<b>Default</b>	<b>115200</b> — console configured for 115,200 bps operation
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>baud-rate</i> — The console port baud rate, expressed as a decimal integer.
	<b>Values</b> 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200

---

## Image and Configuration Management

### persist

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>persist {on   off}</b>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command specifies whether the system will preserve system indexes when a <b>save</b> command is executed. During a subsequent boot, the index file is read along with the configuration file. As a result, a number of system indexes are preserved between reboots, including the interface index, etc. This reduces resynchronizations of the Network Management System (NMS) with the affected network element.</p> <p>In the event that persist is <b>on</b> and the reboot with the appropriate index file fails, SNMP is operationally shut down to prevent the management system from accessing and possibly synchronizing with a partially booted or incomplete network element. To enable SNMP access, enter the <b>config&gt;system&gt;snmp&gt;no shutdown</b> command.</p> <p>If <b>persist</b> is enabled and the <b>admin save &lt;url&gt;</b> command is executed with an FTP path used as the <b>&lt;url&gt;</b> parameter, two FTP sessions simultaneously open to the FTP server. The FTP server must be configured to allow multiple sessions from the same login, otherwise, the configuration and index files will not be saved correctly.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Persistency files (.ndx) are saved on the same disk as the configuration files and the image files.</li> <li>• When an operator sets the location for the persistency file, the system will check to ensure that the disk has enough free space. If this there is not enough free space, the persistency will not become active and a trap will be generated. Then, it is up to the operator to free adequate disk space. In the meantime, the system will perform a space availability check every 30 seconds. As soon as the space is available the persistency will become active on the next (30 second) check.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	<b>off</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>on</i> — Create when saving the configuration.</p> <p><i>off</i> — Disables the system index saves between reboots.</p>

## primary-config

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>primary-config</b> <i>file-url</i> <b>no primary-config</b>		
<b>Context</b>	bof		
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command specifies the name and location of the primary configuration file.</p> <p>The system attempts to use the configuration specified in <b>primary-config</b>. If the specified file cannot be located, the system automatically attempts to obtain the configuration from the location specified in <b>secondary-config</b> and then the <b>tertiary-config</b>.</p> <p>Note that if an error in the configuration file is encountered, the boot process aborts.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the <b>primary-config</b> configuration.</p>		
<b>Default</b>	none		
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i> — The primary configuration file location, expressed as a file URL.		
	<b>Values</b>	file-url	[ <i>local-url</i>   <i>remote-url</i> ] (up to 180 characters)
		local-url	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
		remote-url	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
		cflash-id	cf1:

## primary-image

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>primary-image</b> <i>file-url</i> <b>no primary image</b>		
<b>Context</b>	bof		
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command specifies the primary directory location for runtime image file loading.</p> <p>The system attempts to load all runtime image files configured in the <b>primary-image</b> first. If this fails, the system attempts to load the runtime images from the location configured in the <b>secondary-image</b>. If the secondary image load fails, the tertiary image specified in <b>tertiary-image</b> is used.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the <b>primary-image</b> configuration.</p>		
<b>Default</b>	none		
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i> — The <i>location-url</i> can be either local (this CPMflash) or a remote FTP server.		
	<b>Values</b>	file-url	[ <i>local-url</i>   <i>remote-url</i> ] (up to 180 characters)
		local-url	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
		remote-url	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
		cflash-id	cf1:

## secondary-config

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>secondary-config</b> <i>file-url</i> <b>no secondary-config</b>		
<b>Context</b>	bof		
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command specifies the name and location of the secondary configuration file.</p> <p>The system attempts to use the configuration as specified in <b>secondary-config</b> if the primary config cannot be located. If the <b>secondary-config</b> file cannot be located, the system attempts to obtain the configuration from the location specified in the <b>tertiary-config</b>.</p> <p>Note that if an error in the configuration file is encountered, the boot process aborts.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the <b>secondary-config</b> configuration.</p>		
<b>Default</b>	none		
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i> — The secondary configuration file location, expressed as a file URL.		
	<b>Values</b>	file-url	[ <i>local-url</i>   <i>remote-url</i> ] (up to 180 characters)
		local-url	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
		remote-url	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
		cflash-id	cf1::

## secondary-image

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>secondary-image</b> <i>file-url</i> <b>no secondary-image</b>		
<b>Context</b>	bof		
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command specifies the secondary directory location for runtime image file loading.</p> <p>The system attempts to load all runtime image files configured in the <b>primary-image</b> first. If this fails, the system attempts to load the runtime images from the location configured in the <b>secondary-image</b>. If the secondary image load fails, the tertiary image specified in <b>tertiary-image</b> is used.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the <b>secondary-image</b> configuration.</p>		
<b>Default</b>	none		
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i> — The <i>file-url</i> can be either local (this CPMlocal flash) or a remote FTP server.		
	<b>Values</b>	file-url	[ <i>local-url</i>   <i>remote-url</i> ] (up to 180 characters)
		local-url	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
		remote-url	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
		cflash-id	cf1::

## tertiary-config

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>tertiary-config</b> <i>file-url</i> <b>no tertiary-config</b>		
<b>Context</b>	bof		
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command specifies the name and location of the tertiary configuration file.</p> <p>The system attempts to use the configuration specified in <b>tertiary-config</b> if both the primary and secondary config files cannot be located. If this file cannot be located, the system boots with the factory default configuration.</p> <p>Note that if an error in the configuration file is encountered, the boot process aborts.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the <b>tertiary-config</b> configuration.</p>		
<b>Default</b>	<b>none</b>		
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i> — The tertiary configuration file location, expressed as a file URL.		
	<b>Values</b>	local-url	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
		cflash-id	cf1:
		remote-url	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]

## tertiary-image

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>tertiary-image</b> <i>file-url</i> <b>no tertiary-image</b>		
<b>Context</b>	bof		
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command specifies the tertiary directory location for runtime image file loading.</p> <p>The system attempts to load all runtime image files configured in the <b>primary-image</b> first. If this fails, the system attempts to load the runtime images from the location configured in the <b>secondary-image</b>. If the secondary image load fails, the tertiary image specified in <b>tertiary-image</b> is used.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the <b>tertiary-image</b> configuration.</p>		
<b>Default</b>	<b>none</b>		
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i> — The location-url can be either local (this flash) or a remote FTP server.		
	<b>Values</b>	file-url	[ <i>local-url</i>   <i>remote-url</i> ] (up to 180 characters)
		local-url	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
		remote-url	[{ftp:// tftp://} <i>login:pswd@remote-locn</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
		cflash-id	cf1:

## ping-address

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ping-address</b> <i>ip-address</i> <b>no ping-address</b>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command specifies the IP address which would be used for ping-test after the system boots. The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the ping-address configuration. Setting a value of 0 also removes the ping-address configuration.
<b>Default</b>	<b>none</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i> — Specifies an IPv4 ip-address in the form a.b.c.d, for example, 10.1.2.10.

## uplinkA-address

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>uplinkA-address</b> <i>ip-address/mask</i> <b>no uplinkA-address</b>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the uplink-A address. The <b>no</b> form of the command sets the uplinkA to use DHCP to get the IP and the <b>show bof</b> value reflects 0 for this parameter.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i> — The IP address of the Boot Option File (BOF). This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation.  <i>mask</i> — The subnet mask length when the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation. When the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation, a forward slash (/) separates the <i>ip-addr</i> from the <i>mask-length</i> parameter. The mask length parameter indicates the number of bits used for the network portion of the IP address; the remainder of the IP address is used to determine the host portion of the IP address.  <b>Values</b> 1 — 30

## uplinkB-address

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>uplinkB-address</b> <i>ip-address/mask</i> <b>no uplinkB-address</b>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the uplink-B address. The <b>no</b> form of the command sets the uplinkB to use DHCP to get the IP and the <b>show bof</b> value reflects 0 for this parameter.

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i> — The IP address of the Boot Option File (BOF). This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation.
	<i>mask</i> — The subnet mask length when the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation. When the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation, a forward slash (/) separates the <i>ip-addr</i> from the <i>mask-length</i> parameter. The mask length parameter indicates the number of bits used for the network portion of the IP address; the remainder of the IP address is used to determine the host portion of the IP address.
<b>Values</b>	1 — 30

### uplinkA-port

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>uplinkA-port</b> <i>port-id</i> <b>no uplinkA-port</b>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the primary port to be used for boot up. The <b>no</b> form of the command removes all the uplinkA parameters from the BOF.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port-id</i> — Specifies the primary port to be used for boot up in the <i>slot/mda/port</i> format.

### uplinkB-port

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>uplinkB-port</b> <i>port-id</i> <b>no uplinkB-port</b>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the secondary port to be used for boot up. The <b>no</b> form of the command removes all the uplinkB parameters from the BOF.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port-id</i> — Specifies the secondary port to be used for boot up in the <i>slot/mda/port</i> format.

### uplinkA-route

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] uplinkA-route</b> <i>ip-address/mask next-hop ip-address</i>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command configures an uplink-A static route.



<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-address</i> — The IP address of the Boot Option File (BOF). This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation.</p> <p><i>mask</i> — The subnet mask length when the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation. When the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation, a forward slash (/) separates the <i>ip-addr</i> from the <i>mask-length</i> parameter. The mask length parameter indicates the number of bits used for the network portion of the IP address; the remainder of the IP address is used to determine the host portion of the IP address.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      0 — 32</p> <p><b>next-hop</b> <i>ip-address</i> — The next hop IP address used to reach the destination.</p>
-------------------	---

## uplinkB-route

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] uplinkB-route</b> <i>ip-address/mask</i> <b>next-hop</b> <i>ip-address</i>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command configures an uplink-B static route.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-address</i> — The IP address of the Boot Option File (BOF). This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation.</p> <p><i>mask</i> — The subnet mask length when the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation. When the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation, a forward slash (/) separates the <i>ip-addr</i> from the <i>mask-length</i> parameter. The mask length parameter indicates the number of bits used for the network portion of the IP address; the remainder of the IP address is used to determine the host portion of the IP address.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      0 — 32</p> <p><b>next-hop</b> <i>ip-address</i> — The next hop IP address used to reach the destination.</p>

## uplinkA-vlan

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>uplinkA-vlan</b> 0..4094 <b>no uplinkA-vlan</b>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command specifies a VLAN ID to be used on uplink-A.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command is used to send untagged packets on uplink-A.</p>

## uplinkB-vlan

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>uplinkB-vlan</b> <i>0..4094</i> <b>no uplinkA-vlan</b>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command specifies a VLAN ID to be used on uplink-B. The <b>no</b> form of the command is used to send untagged packets on uplink-B.

## eth-mgmt-address

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] eth-mgmt-address</b> <i>ip-prefix\ip-prefix-length</i>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command assigns an IP address to the management Ethernet port in the running configuration and the Boot Option File (BOF). Deleting a BOF address entry is not allowed from a telnet session. The <b>no</b> form of the command deletes the IP address assigned to the Ethernet port.
<b>Default</b>	<b>no eth-mgmt-address</b> — There are no IP addresses assigned to the out-of-band Ethernet management ports.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-prefix\ip-prefix-length</i> — The IP address in dotted decimal notation. <b>Values</b> <i>ipv4-prefix a.b.c.d</i> (host bits must be 0) <b>Values</b> <i>ipv4-prefix-length 0 — 32</i>

## eth-mgmt-autoneg

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] eth-mgmt-autoneg</b>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command enables speed and duplex Auto-negotiation on the management Ethernet port in the running configuration and the Boot Option File (BOF). The <b>no</b> form of the command disables the Auto-negotiate feature on this port.
<b>Default</b>	<b>eth-mgmt-autoneg</b> — Auto-negotiation is enabled on the management Ethernet port.

## eth-mgmt-disable

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] eth-mgmt-disable</b>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command allows the user to enable or disable the out-of-band management Ethernet port for use during boot up.  The <b>no</b> form of the command enables the port.
<b>Default</b>	<b>eth-mgmt-disable</b>

## eth-mgmt-duplex

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>eth-mgmt-duplex {full   half}</b>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the duplex mode of the management Ethernet port when Auto-negotiation is disabled in the running configuration and the Boot Option File (BOF).  This configuration command allows for the configuration of the duplex mode of the Ethernet port. If the port is configured to Auto-negotiate, this parameter will be ignored.
<b>Default</b>	<b>eth-mgmt-duplex full</b> — Full duplex operation.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>full</i> — Sets the link to full duplex mode. <i>half</i> — Sets the link to half duplex mode.

## eth-mgmt-route

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] eth-mgmt-route <i>ip-prefix/ip-prefix-length next-hop ip-address</i></b>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command creates a static route entry for the management Ethernet port in the running configuration and the Boot Option File (BOF).  This command allows manual configuration of static routing table entries. These static routes are only used by traffic generated by the Ethernet port. To reduce configuration, manual address aggregation should be applied where possible.  A static default (0.0.0.0 or 0) route cannot be configured on the management Ethernet port. A maximum of ten static routes can be configured on the management Ethernet port.  The no form of the command deletes the static route.
<b>Default</b>	<b>No default routes are configured.</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-prefix\ip-prefix-length</i> — The destination address of the static route in dotted decimal notation.

*100* — The destination address of the static route in dotted decimal notation.

**Values** ip-prefix|ip-prefix-length: ipv4-prefix a.b.c.d (host bits must be zero) ipv4-prefix-length — 0 — 32

**Values** Values mask — The subnet mask, expressed as an integer or in dotted decimal notation. 1 — 32 (mask length), 128.0.0.0 — 255.255.255.255 (dotted decimal)

**next-hop** *ip-address* — The next hop IP address used to reach the destination.

The destination address of the static route in dotted decimal notation.

## eth-mgmt-speed

**Syntax** **speed** *speed*

**Context** bof

**Description** This command configures the speed for the management Ethernet port when Auto-negotiation is disabled in the running configuration and the Boot Option File (BOF).

If the port is configured to Auto-negotiate, this parameter is ignored.

**Default** **speed 100** — 100 M/bps operation.

**Parameters** *10* — Sets the link to 10 M/bps speed.

*100* — Sets the link to 100 M/bps speed.

**active | standby** — Specifies which CPM Ethernet address is being configured: the active CPM Ethernet or the standby CPM Ethernet.

**Default** active

**next-hop** *ip-address* — The next hop IP address used to reach the destination.

---

## DNS Configuration Commands

### dns-domain

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>dns-domain</b> <i>dns-name</i> <b>no dns-domain</b>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the domain name used when performing DNS address resolution. This is a required parameter if DNS address resolution is required. Only a single domain name can be configured. If multiple domain statements are configured, the last one encountered is used.  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the domain name from the configuration.
<b>Default</b>	<b>no dns-domain</b> — No DNS domain name is configured.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>dns-name</i> — Specifies the DNS domain name up to 32 characters in length.

### primary-dns

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>primary-dns</b> <i>ip-address</i> <b>no primary-dns</b>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the primary DNS server used for DNS name resolution. DNS name resolution can be used when executing ping, traceroute, and service-ping, and also when defining file URLs. DNS name resolution is not supported when DNS names are embedded in configuration files.  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the primary DNS server from the configuration.
<b>Default</b>	<b>no primary-dns</b> — No primary DNS server is configured.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i> — The IP address of the primary DNS server.  <b>Values</b> ipv4-address - a.b.c.d

### secondary-dns

	<b>[no] secondary-dns</b> <i>ip-address</i>
<b>Context</b>	bof
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the secondary DNS server for DNS name resolution. The secondary DNS server is used only if the primary DNS server does not respond.

DNS name resolution can be used when executing ping, traceroute, and service-ping, and also when defining file URLs. DNS name resolution is not supported when DNS names are embedded in configuration files.

The **no** form of the command removes the secondary DNS server from the configuration.

**Default**     **no secondary-dns** — No secondary DNS server is configured.

**Parameters**     *ip-address* — The IP address of the secondary DNS server.

**Values**     ipv4-address - a.b.c.d

### tertiary-dns

**Syntax**     **tertiary-dns** *ip-address*  
          **no tertiary-dns**

**Context**     bof

**Description**     This command configures the tertiary DNS server for DNS name resolution. The tertiary DNS server is used only if the primary DNS server and the secondary DNS server do not respond.

DNS name resolution can be used when executing ping, traceroute, and service-ping, and also when defining file URLs. DNS name resolution is not supported when DNS names are embedded in configuration files.

The **no** form of the command removes the tertiary DNS server from the configuration.

**Default**     **no tertiary-dns** — No tertiary DNS server is configured.

**Parameters**     *ip-address* — The IP address of the tertiary DNS server.

**Values**     ipv4-address - a.b.c.d

## Show Commands

### bof

**Syntax** **bof** [*cflash-id* | **booted**]

**Context** show

**Description** This command displays the Boot Option File (BOF) executed on last system boot or on the specified device.

If no device is specified, the BOF used in the last system boot displays. If the BOF has been modified since the system boot, a message displays.

**Parameters** *cflash-id*. The cflash directory name.

**Values** cf1:

*booted* — Displays the boot option file used to boot the system.

**Output** **Show BOF Fields** — The following table describes BOF output fields.

**Table 15: Show BOF Output Fields**

Label	Description
primary-image	The primary location of the directory that contains the runtime images of both CPM and IOM.
primary-config	The primary location of the file that contains the configuration.
primary-dns	The primary DNS server for resolution of host names to IP addresses.
secondary-image	The secondary location of the directory that contains the runtime images of both CPM and IOM.
secondary-config	The secondary location of the file that contains the configuration.
secondary-dns	The secondary DNS server for resolution of host names to IP addresses.
tertiary-image	The tertiary location of the directory that contains the runtime images of both CPM and IOM.
tertiary-config	The tertiary location of the file that contains the configuration.
tertiary-dns	The tertiary DNS server for resolution of host names to IP addresses.
persist	on — Persistent indexes between system reboots is enabled. off — Persistent indexes between system reboots is disabled.
wait	The time configured for the boot to pause while waiting for console input.

**Table 15: Show BOF Output Fields (Continued)**

Label	Description
autonegotiate	No autonegotiate — Autonegotiate not enabled. autonegotiate — Autonegotiate is enabled.
console speed	The console port baud rate.
ping-address	The IPv4 IP address to be used for ping-test after auto-init.
dns domain	The domain name used when performing DNS address resolution.
uplinkA-address	Displays the Uplink-A IP address.
uplinkA-port	Displays the primary port to be used for auto-boot.
uplinkA-route	Displays the static route associated with Uplink-A.
uplinkA-vlan	Displays the VLAN ID to be used on Uplink-A.
uplinkB-address	Displays the Uplink-B IP address.
uplinkB-port	Displays the secondary port to be used for auto-boot.
uplinkB-route	Displays the static route associated with Uplink-B.
uplinkB-vlan	Displays the VLAN ID to be used on Uplink-B.

**Sample Output**

```

*A:ALA# show bof cfl:
=====
BOF on cfl:
=====
    primary-image      ftp://*:~*@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
    secondary-image    ftp://*:~*@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
    tertiary-image     ftp://*:~*@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/both.tim
    primary-dns        135.254.244.204
    dns-domain         in.lucnet.com
    ping 10.135.16.90
#uplinkA Port Settings:
    uplinkA-port       1/1/1
    uplinkA-address    192.168.1.11/24
    uplinkA-vlan       0
    uplinkA-route      10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 192.168.1.1
#uplinkB Port Settings:
    uplinkB-port       1/1/2
    uplinkB-address    0
    uplinkB-vlan       0
#System Settings:
    wait               3
    persist            on
    console-speed      115200
=====
*A:ALA#
*A:ALA# show bof booted

```



```

=====
System booted with BOF
=====
primary-image      ftp://*:~@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
secondary-image    ftp://*:~@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
tertiary-image     ftp://*:~@10.135.16.90/./images/auto-boot/solution/bothx.tim
primary-dns        135.254.244.204
dns-domain         in.lucent.com
ping-address       10.135.16.90
#uplinkA Port Settings:
uplinkA-port       1/1/1
uplinkA-address    192.168.1.11/24
uplinkA-vlan       0
uplinkA-route      10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 192.168.1.1
#uplinkB Port Settings:
uplinkB-port       1/1/2
uplinkB-address    0
uplinkB-vlan       0
#System Settings:
wait               3
persist            on
console-speed      115200
=====
*A:ALA#

```

## boot-messages

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>boot-messages</b>
<b>Context</b>	show
<b>Description</b>	This command displays boot messages generated during the last system boot.
<b>Output</b>	<b>Show Boot Messages Fields</b> — The following output shows boot message output fields.

**Sample Output**

```
=====
cfl:/bootlog.txt
=====
Bootlog started for Version V-0.0.I317
Build V-0.0.I317 bootrom/mpc 7xxx
Built on Tue Jan 6 02:23:14 IST 2009 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/main

?Attempting to load from file cfl:/boot.tim
Version L-0.0.I312, Fri Jan 2 04:26:32 IST 2009 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/
main
text:(3002475-->12623392) + data:(550940-->2414128)
Starting at 0xb000000...

Total Memory: 512MB Chassis Type: sas Card Type: badami_7210
TiMOS-L-0.0.I312 boot/mpc ALCATEL SAS-E 7210 Copyright (c) 2000-2009 Alcatel-Lucent.
All rights reserved. All use subject to applicable license agreements.
Built on Fri Jan 2 04:26:32 IST 2009 by panosbld in /panosbld/ws/panos/main

TiMOS BOOT LOADER
Extended checks enabled with overhead of 36B
Time from clock is THU JAN 08 16:04:05 2009 UTC
Switching serial output to sync mode... done

Looking for cfl:/bof.cfg ... OK, reading

Contents of Boot Options File on cfl:
    primary-image      ftp://*:192.168.170.22/import/panos_nightly_builds/1.0/B1-
12/STU-sultan/both.tim
    primary-config     cfl:\config.cfg
#uplinkA Port Settings:
    uplinkA-port       1/1/13
    uplinkA-address    10.135.17.246/24
    uplinkA-vlan        null
    uplinkA-route      10.135.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.17.1
    uplinkA-route      192.168.0.0/16 next-hop 10.135.17.1
#uplinkB Port Settings:
    uplinkB-port       1/1/2
    uplinkB-address    0
    uplinkB-vlan        0
#System Settings:
    wait               3
    persist             off
    console-speed      115200

Hit a key within 1 second to change boot parms...
```

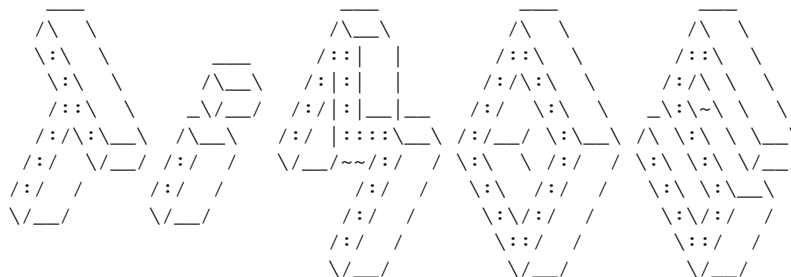
```

Configuring Network with uplinkA Port Setting....
Primary config file present at: cfl:\config.cfg

Primary image location: ftp://*:~@192.168.170.22/import/panos_nightly_builds/1.0/B1-12/STU-sultan/both.tim
Initializing uplinkA port using IP addr 10.135.17.246.
Loading image ftp://*:~@192.168.170.22/import/panos_nightly_builds/1.0/B1-12/STU-sultan/both.tim
Version B-1.0.B1-12, Wed Jan 7 00:58:35 IST 2009 by builder in /builder/ws/panos/main
text:(27022791-->84574868) + data:(1921023-->10720420)
Executing TiMOS image at 0x100000

Total Memory: 512MB Chassis Type: sas Card Type: badami_7210
TiMOS-B-1.0.B1-12 both/mpc ALCATEL 7210 Copyright (c) 2000-2009 Alcatel-Lucent.
All rights reserved. All use subject to applicable license agreements.
Built on Wed Jan 7 00:58:35 IST 2009 by builder in /builder/ws/panos/main

```



Time from clock is THU JAN 08 16:05:20 2009 UTC

```

Attempting to exec primary configuration file:
'cfl:\config.cfg' ...
System Configuration
System Security Configuration
Log Configuration
System Security Cpm Hw Filters Configuration
QoS Slope and Queue Policies Configuration
Port Scheduler Policies Configuration
Card Configuration
Port Configuration
Management Router Configuration
Router (Network Side) Configuration
Static Route Configuration
Service Configuration
Router (Service Side) Configuration
Executed 234 lines in 0.1 seconds from file cfl:\config.cfg

```

```

INFO: CLI #1008 The SNMP daemon is disabled. To enable SNMP, execute the command
'config>system>snmp no shutdown'.
TiMOS-B-1.0.B1-12 both/mpc ALCATEL SAS-E 7210 Copyright (c) 2000-2008 Alcatel-Lucent.
All rights reserved. All use subject to applicable license agreements.
Built on Wed Jan 7 00:58:35 IST 2009 by builder in /builder/ws/panos/main

```

Login:



# System Management

---

## In This Chapter

This chapter provides information about configuring basic system management parameters.

Topics in this chapter include:

- [System Management Parameters on page 144](#)
  - [System Information on page 144](#)
    - [System Name on page 144](#)
    - [System Contact on page 144](#)
    - [System Location on page 145](#)
    - [System Coordinates on page 145](#)
    - [Naming Objects on page 145](#)
    - [Naming Objects on page 145](#)
  - [System Time on page 147](#)
    - [Time Zones on page 147](#)
    - [Network Time Protocol \(NTP\) on page 149](#)
    - [SNTP Time Synchronization on page 150](#)
    - [CRON on page 151](#)
- [High Availability on page 152](#)
  - [High Availability Features on page 152](#)
    - [High Availability Features on page 152](#)
      - [Redundancy on page 152](#)
- [Administrative Tasks on page 241](#)
  - [System Configuration Process Overview on page 154](#)
  - [Specifying Post-Boot Configuration Files on page 243](#)

## System Management Parameters

System management commands allow you to configure basic system management functions such as the system name, the router's location and coordinates, and CLI code as well as time zones, Network Time Protocol (NTP), Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) properties, CRON and synchronization properties.

---

### System Information

System information components include:

- [System Name on page 144](#)
  - [System Contact on page 144](#)
  - [System Location on page 145](#)
  - [System Coordinates on page 145](#)
  - [Naming Objects on page 145](#)
- 

### System Name

The system name is the MIB II (RFC 1907, *Management Information Base for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2)*) sysName object. By convention, this text string is the node's fully-qualified domain name. The system name can be any ASCII printable text string of up to 32 characters.

---

### System Contact

The system contact is the MIB II sysContact object. By convention, this text string is a textual identification of the contact person for this managed node, together with information on how to contact this person. The system contact can be any ASCII printable text string of up to 80 characters.

## System Location

The system location is the MIB II sysLocation object which is a text string conventionally used to describe the node's physical location, for example, "Bldg MV-11, 1st Floor, Room 101". The system location can be any ASCII printable text string of up to 80 characters.

---

## System Coordinates

The system coordinates is the Alcatel-Lucent Chassis MIB tmnxChassisCoordinates object. This text string indicates the Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates of the location of the chassis.

Two-dimensional GPS positioning offers latitude and longitude information as a four dimensional vector:

*<direction, hours, minutes, seconds>*

where *direction* is one of the four basic values: N, S, W, E, *hours* ranges from 0 to 180 (for latitude) and 0 to 90 for longitude, and minutes and seconds range from 0 to 60.

<W, 122, 56, 89> is an example of longitude and <N, 85, 66, 43> is an example of latitude.

System coordinates can be expressed in different notations, examples include:

- N 45 58 23, W 34 56 12
- N37 37' 00 latitude, W122 22' 00 longitude
- N36\*39.246' W121\*40.121

The system coordinates can be any ASCII printable text string up to 80 characters.

---

## Naming Objects

It is discouraged to configure named objects with a name that starts with "\_tmnx\_" and with "\_" in general.

---

## Common Language Location Identifier

A Common Language Location Identifier (CLLI) code string for the device is an 11-character standardized geographic identifier that uniquely identifies the geographic location of places and

certain functional categories of equipment unique to the telecommunications industry. The CLI code is stored in the Alcatel-Lucent Chassis MIB `tmnxChassisCLLIcode` object.

The CLI code can be any ASCII printable text string of up to 11 characters.



## System Time

routers are equipped with a real-time system clock for time keeping purposes. When set, the system clock always operates on Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), but the software has options for local time translation as well as system clock synchronization.

System time parameters include:

- [Time Zones on page 147](#)
- [Network Time Protocol \(NTP\) on page 149](#)
- [SNTP Time Synchronization on page 150](#)
- [CRON on page 151](#)

---

## Time Zones

Setting a time zone in allows for times to be displayed in the local time rather than in UTC. The has both user-defined and system defined time zones.

A user-defined time zone has a user assigned name of up to four printable ASCII characters in length and unique from the system-defined time zones. For user-defined time zones, the offset from UTC is configured as well as any summer time adjustment for the time zone.

The system-defined time zones are listed in [Table 16](#) which includes both time zones with and without summer time correction.

**Table 16: System-defined Time Zones**

Acronym	Time Zone Name	UTC Offset
Europe:		
GMT	Greenwich Mean Time	UTC
BST	British Summer Time	UTC +1
IST	Irish Summer Time	UTC +1*
WET	Western Europe Time	UTC
WEST	Western Europe Summer Time	UTC +1
CET	Central Europe Time	UTC +1
CEST	Central Europe Summer Time	UTC +2
EET	Eastern Europe Time	UTC +2
EEST	Eastern Europe Summer Time	UTC +3

**Table 16: System-defined Time Zones (Continued)**

<b>Acronym</b>	<b>Time Zone Name</b>	<b>UTC Offset</b>
MSK	Moscow Time	UTC +3
MSD	Moscow Summer Time	UTC +4
<b>US and Canada</b>		
AST	Atlantic Standard Time	UTC -4
ADT	Atlantic Daylight Time	UTC -3
EST	Eastern Standard Time	UTC -5
EDT	Eastern Daylight Saving Time	UTC -4
ET	Eastern Time	Either as EST or EDT, depending on place and time of year
CST	Central Standard Time	UTC -6
CDT	Central Daylight Saving Time	UTC -5
CT	Central Time	Either as CST or CDT, depending on place and time of year
MST	Mountain Standard Time	UTC -7
MDT	Mountain Daylight Saving Time	UTC -6
MT	Mountain Time	Either as MST or MDT, depending on place and time of year
PST	Pacific Standard Time	UTC -8
PDT	Pacific Daylight Saving Time	UTC -7
PT	Pacific Time	Either as PST or PDT, depending on place and time of year
HST	Hawaiian Standard Time	UTC -10
AKST	Alaska Standard Time	UTC -9
AKDT	Alaska Standard Daylight Saving Time	UTC -8
<b>Australia</b>		
AWST	Western Standard Time (e.g., Perth)	UTC +8
ACST	Central Standard Time (e.g., Darwin)	UTC +9.5
AEST	Eastern Standard/Summer Time (e.g., Canberra)	UTC +10

## Network Time Protocol (NTP)

NTP is the Network Time Protocol defined in RFC 1305, *Network Time Protocol (Version 3) Specification, Implementation and Analysis*. It allows for the participating network nodes to keep time more accurately and more importantly they can maintain time in a more synchronized fashion between all participating network nodes.

NTP uses stratum levels to define the number of hops from a reference clock. The reference clock is considered to be a stratum-0 device that is assumed to be accurate with little or no delay. Stratum-0 servers cannot be used in a network. However, they can be directly connected to devices that operate as stratum-1 servers. A stratum-1 server is an NTP server with a directly-connected device that provides Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), such as a GPS or atomic clock. The 7210 SAS E device cannot act as stratum-1 servers but can act as stratum-2 devices as a network connection to an NTP server is required.

The higher stratum levels are separated from the stratum-1 server over a network path, thus, a stratum-2 server receives its time over a network link from a stratum-1 server. A stratum-3 server receives its time over a network link from a stratum-2 server.

The following NTP elements are supported:

- Server mode — In this mode, the node advertises the ability to act as a clock source for other network elements. In this mode, the node will, by default, transmit NTP packets in NTP version 4 mode.
- Authentication keys — Increased security support in carrier and other network has been implemented. Both DES and MD5 authentication are supported as well as multiple keys.
- Operation in symmetric active mode — This capability requires that NTP be synchronized with a specific node that is considered more trustworthy or accurate than other nodes carrying NTP in the system. This mode requires that a specific peer is set.
- Broadcastmode — When operating in this mode, the node will receive or send using a broadcast address.
- Alert when NTP server is not available — When none of the configured servers are reachable on the node, the system reverts to manual timekeeping and issues a critical alarm. When a server becomes available, a trap is issued indicating that standard operation has resumed.
- NTP and SNTP — If both NTP and SNTP are enabled on the node, then SNTP transitions to an operationally down state. If NTP is removed from the configuration or shut down, then SNTP resumes an operationally up state.
- Gradual clock adjustment — As several applications (such as Service Assurance Agent (SAA)) can use the clock, and if determined that a major (128 ms or more) adjustment needs to be performed, the adjustment is performed by programmatically stepping the clock. If a minor (less than 128 ms) adjustment must be performed, then the adjustment is performed by either speeding up or slowing down the clock.

- In order to avoid the generation of too many events/trap the NTP module will rate limit the generation of events/traps to three per second. At that point a single trap will be generated that indicates that event/trap squashing is taking place.
- 

## SNTP Time Synchronization

For synchronizing the system clock with outside time sources, the 7210 SAS E OS software includes a Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client. As defined in RFC 2030, SNTP Version 4 is an adaptation of the Network Time Protocol (NTP). SNTP typically provides time accuracy within 100 milliseconds of the time source. SNTP can only receive the time from NTP servers; it cannot be used to provide time services to other systems. SNTP is a compact, client-only version of NTP. SNTP does not authenticate traffic.

SNTP can be configured in both unicast client modes (point-to-point) and broadcast client modes (point-to-multipoint). SNTP should be used only at the extremities of the synchronization subnet. SNTP clients should operate only at the highest stratum (leaves) of the subnet and in configurations where no NTP or SNTP client is dependent on another SNTP client for synchronization. SNTP time servers should operate only at the root (stratum 1) of the subnet and then only in configurations where no other source of synchronization other than a reliable radio clock is available.

In the 7210 SAS E OS software, the SNTP client can be configured for either broadcast or unicast client mode.

## CRON

The CRON feature supports the Service Assurance Agent (SAA) functions as well as the ability to schedule turning on and off policies to meet “Time of Day” requirements. CRON functionality includes the ability to specify the commands that need to be run, when they will be scheduled, including one-time only functionality (oneshot), interval and calendar functions, as well as where to store the output of the results. In addition, CRON can specify the relationship between input, output and schedule. Scheduled reboots, peer turn ups, service assurance agent tests and more can all be scheduled with Cron, as well as OAM events, such as connectivity checks, or troubleshooting runs.

CRON features are saved to the configuration file.

CRON features run serially with at least 255 separate schedules and scripts. Each instance can support a schedule where the event is executed any number of times.

The following CRON elements are supported:

- **Action** — Parameters for a script including the maximum amount of time to keep the results from a script run, the maximum amount of time a script may run, the maximum number of script runs to store and the location to store the results.
- **Schedule** — The schedule function configures the type of schedule to run, including one-time only (oneshot), periodic or calendar-based runs. All runs are determined by month, day of month or weekday, hour, minute and interval (seconds).
- **Script** — The script command opens a new nodal context which contains information on a script.
- **Time Range** — ACLs and QoS policy configurations may be enhanced to support time based matching. CRON configuration includes time matching with the 'schedule' sub-command. Schedules are based on events; time-range defines an end-time used as a match criteria.
- **Time of Day** — Time of Day (TOD) suites are useful when configuring many types of time-based policies or when a large number of SAPs require the same type of TOD changes. The TOD suite may be configured while using specific ingress or egress ACLs or QoS policies, and is an enhancement of the ingress and egress CLI trees.

## High Availability

This section discusses the high availability routing options and features available to service providers that help diminish vulnerability at the network or service provider edge and alleviate the effect of a lengthy outage on IP networks.

High availability is an important feature in service provider routing systems. High availability is gaining momentum due to the unprecedented growth of IP services and applications in service provider networks driven by the demand from the enterprise and residential communities. Downtime can be very costly, and, in addition to lost revenue, customer information and business-critical communications can be lost. High availability is the combination of continuous uptime over long periods (Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF)) and the speed at which failover or recovery occurs (Mean Time To Repair (MTTR)).

The popularity of high availability routing is evident at the network or service provider edge where thousands of connections are hosted and rerouting options around a failed piece of equipment can often be limiting. Or, a single access link exists to a customer because of additional costs for redundant links. As service providers converge business-critical services such as real-time voice (VoIP), video, and VPN applications over their IP networks, high availability becomes much more stringent compared to the requirements for best-effort data. Network and service availability become critical aspects when offering advanced IP services which dictates that IP routers that are used to construct the foundations of these networks be resilient to component and software outages.

---

## High Availability Features

As more and more critical commercial applications move onto the IP networks, providing high availability services becomes increasingly important. This section describes high availability features for devices.

- [Redundancy on page 152](#)  
→ [Component Redundancy on page 153](#)
- 

## Redundancy

The redundancy features enable the duplication of data elements to maintain service continuation in case of outages or component failure.

## Component Redundancy

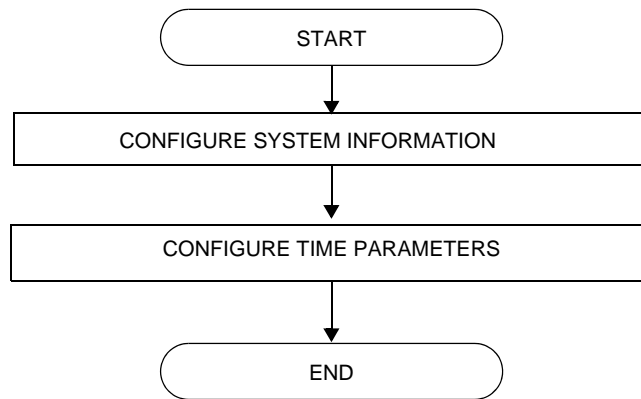
7210 SAS-Series component redundancy is critical to reduce MTTR for the system and primarily consists of the following features:

- Redundant power supply — A power module can be removed without impact on traffic.
- Fan module — The fan module contains three fans. Failure of one or more fans does not impact traffic.
- Hot swap — The power supply and fan module supports hot swapping.

All service-related statistics are kept during a switchover. Services, SDPs, and SAPs will remain up with a minimum loss of forwarded traffic during a switchover.

## System Configuration Process Overview

[Figure 7](#) displays the process to provision basic system parameters.



**Figure 7: System Configuration and Implementation Flow**



## Configuration Notes

This section describes system configuration caveats.

---

### General

- The 7210 SAS device must be properly initialized and the boot loader and BOF files successfully executed in order to access the CLI.



# Configuring System Management with CLI

This section provides information about configuring system management features with CLI.

Topics in this chapter include:

- [Basic System Configuration on page 161](#)
- [Common Configuration Tasks on page 162](#)
- [System Information on page 163](#)
  - [System Information Parameters](#)
    - [Name on page 163](#)
    - [Contact on page 164](#)
    - [Location on page 164](#)
    - [CLLI Code on page 164](#)
    - [Coordinates on page 165](#)
  - [System Time Elements on page 166](#)
    - [Zone on page 166](#)
    - [Summer Time Conditions on page 168](#)
    - [NTP on page 169](#)
    - [SNTP on page 174](#)
    - [CRON on page 176](#)
- [System Administration Parameters on page 188](#)
  - [Validating the Golden Bootstrap Image on page 188](#)
  - [Updating the Golden Bootstrap Image on page 189](#)
  - [Disconnect on page 189](#)
  - [Set-time on page 190](#)
  - [Display-config on page 190](#)
  - [Tech-support on page 192](#)
  - [Save on page 192](#)
  - [Reboot on page 193](#)
  - [Post-Boot Configuration Extension Files on page 194](#)
- [Configuring System Monitoring Thresholds on page 197](#)

# System Management

---

## Saving Configurations

Whenever configuration changes are made, the modified configuration must be saved so the changes will not be lost when the system is rebooted. The system uses the configuration and image files, as well as other operational parameters necessary for system initialization, according to the locations specified in the boot option file (BOF) parameters. For more information about boot option files, refer to the *Boot Option Files* section of this manual.

Configuration files are saved by executing *implicit* or *explicit* command syntax.

- An *explicit* save writes the configuration to the location specified in the `save` command syntax (the *file-url* option).
- An *implicit* save writes the configuration to the file specified in the primary configuration location.

If the *file-url* option is not specified in the `save` command syntax, the system attempts to save the current configuration to the current BOF primary configuration source. If the primary configuration source (path and/or filename) changed since the last boot, the new configuration source is used.

The `save` command includes an option to save both default and non-default configuration parameters (the *detail* option).

The *index* option specifies that the system preserves system indexes when a save command is executed, regardless of the persistent status in the BOF file. During a subsequent boot, the index file is read along with the configuration file. As a result, a number of system indexes are preserved between reboots, including the interface index, LSP IDs, path IDs, etc. This reduces resynchronizations of the Network Management System (NMS) with the affected network element.

If the save attempt fails at the destination, an error occurs and is logged. The system does not try to save the file to the secondary or tertiary configuration sources unless the path and filename are explicitly named with the `save` command.

## Basic System Configuration

This section provides information to configure system parameters and provides configuration examples of common configuration tasks. The minimal system parameters that should be configured are:

- [System Information Parameters on page 163](#)
- [System Time Elements on page 166](#)

---

The following example displays a basic system configuration:

```
A:ALA-12>config>system# info
#-----
echo "System Configuration "
#-----
      name "ALA-12"
      coordinates "Unknown"
      snmp
      exit
      security
          snmp
              community "private" rwa version both
          exit
      exit
      time
          ntp
              server 192.168.15.221
              no shutdown
          exit
          sntp
              shutdown
          exit
          zone GMT
      exit
#-----
A:ALA-12>config>system#
```

## Common Configuration Tasks

This section provides a brief overview of the tasks that must be performed to configure system parameters and provides the CLI commands.

- [System Information on page 163](#)
  - [Name on page 163](#)
  - [Contact on page 164](#)
  - [Location on page 164](#)
  - [CLLI Code on page 164](#)
  - [Coordinates on page 165](#)
- [System Time Elements on page 166](#)
  - [Zone on page 166](#)
  - [Summer Time Conditions on page 168](#)
  - [NTP on page 169](#)
  - [SNTP on page 174](#)
  - [CRON on page 176](#)
    - [Time Range on page 179](#)
    - [Time of Day on page 183](#)
- [System Administration Parameters on page 188](#)
  - [Disconnect on page 189](#)
  - [Set-time on page 190](#)
  - [Display-config on page 190](#)
  - [Reboot on page 193](#)
  - [Save on page 192](#)

## System Information

This section covers the basic system information parameters to configure the physical location of the , contact information, location information such as the place the router is located such as an address, floor, room number, etc., global positioning system (GPS) coordinates, and system name.

Use the CLI syntax displayed below to configure the following system components:

- [System Information Parameters on page 163](#)
- [System Time Elements on page 166](#)

General system parameters include:

- [Name on page 163](#)
- [Contact on page 164](#)
- [Location on page 164](#)
- [CLLI Code on page 164](#)
- [Coordinates on page 165](#)

## System Information Parameters

---

### Name

Use the `system` command to configure a name for the device. The name is used in the prompt string. Only one system name can be configured, if multiple system names are configured the last one encountered overwrites the previous entry. Use the following CLI syntax to configure the system name:

**CLI Syntax:** `config>system`  
                   `name system-name`

**Example:** `alcatel>config>system# name ALA-12`

The following example displays the system name:

```
sysName@domain>config>system# info
#-----
echo "System Configuration "
#-----
      name "ALA-12"
. . .
      exit
#-----
```

### Contact

Use the `contact` command to specify the name of a system administrator, IT staff member, or other administrative entity.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>system`  
`contact contact-name`

**Example:** `config>system# contact "Fred Information Technology"`

---

### Location

Use the `location` command to specify the system location of the device. For example, enter the city, building address, floor, room number, etc., where the router is located.

Use the following CLI syntax to configure the location:

**CLI Syntax:** `config>system`  
`location location`

**Example:** `config>system# location "Bldg.1-floor 2-Room 201"`

---

### CLLI Code

The Common Language Location Code (CLLI code) is an 11-character standardized geographic identifier that is used to uniquely identify the geographic location of a router.

Use the following CLI command syntax to define the CLLI code:

**CLI Syntax:** `config>system`  
`clli-code clli-code`

**Example:** `config>system# clli-code abcdefg1234`



## Coordinates

Use the optional `coordinates` command to specify the GPS location of the device. If the string contains special characters (`#`, `$`, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

Use the following CLI syntax to configure the location:

**CLI Syntax:** `config>system`  
                   `coordinates coordinates`

**Example:** `config>system# coordinates "N 45 58 23, W 34 56 12"`

The following example displays the configuration output of the general system commands:

```
sysName@domain>config>system# info
#-----
echo "System Configuration "
#-----
      name "ALA-12"
      contact "Fred Information Technology"
      location "Bldg.1-floor 2-Room 201"
      clli-code "abcdefg1234"
      coordinates "N 45 58 23, W 34 56 12"

. . .
      exit
-----
A:ALA-12>config>system#
```

## System Time Elements

The system clock maintains time according to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). Configure information time zone and summer time (daylight savings time) parameters to correctly display time according to the local time zone.

Time elements include:

- [Zone on page 166](#)
- [Summer Time Conditions on page 168](#)
- [NTP on page 169](#)
- [SNTP on page 174](#)
- [CRON on page 176](#)
  - [Time Range on page 179](#)
  - [Time of Day on page 183](#)

---

## Zone

The `zone` command sets the time zone and/or time zone offset for the device. The 7210-SAS OS supports system-defined and user-defined time zones. The system-defined time zones are listed in [Table 17](#).

**CLI Syntax:** `config>system>time`  
`zone std-zone-name | non-std-zone-name [hh [:mm]]`

**Example:** `config>system>time#`  
`config>system>time# zone GMT`

The following example displays the zone output:

```
A:ALA-12>config>system>time# info
-----
ntp
    server 192.168.15.221
    no shutdown
exit
sntp
    shutdown
exit
zone UTC
-----
A:ALA-12>config>system>time#
```

**Table 17: System-defined Time Zones**

<b>Acronym</b>	<b>Time Zone Name</b>	<b>UTC Offset</b>
<b>Europe:</b>		
GMT	Greenwich Mean Time	UTC
WET	Western Europe Time	UTC
WEST	Western Europe Summer Time	UTC +1 hour
CET	Central Europe Time	UTC +1 hour
CEST	Central Europe Summer Time	UTC +2 hours
EET	Eastern Europe Time	UTC +2 hours
EEST	Eastern Europe Summer Time	UTC +3 hours
MSK	Moscow Time	UTC +3 hours
MSD	Moscow Summer Time	UTC +4 hours
<b>US and Canada:</b>		
AST	Atlantic Standard Time	UTC -4 hours
ADT	Atlantic Daylight Time	UTC -3 hours
EST	Eastern Standard Time	UTC -5 hours
EDT	Eastern Daylight Saving Time	UTC -4 hours
CST	Central Standard Time	UTC -6 hours
CDT	Central Daylight Saving Time	UTC -5 hours
MST	Mountain Standard Time	UTC -7 hours
MDT	Mountain Daylight Saving Time	UTC -6 hours
PST	Pacific Standard Time	UTC -8 hours
PDT	Pacific Daylight Saving Time	UTC -7 hours
HST	Hawaiian Standard Time	UTC -10 hours
AKST	Alaska Standard Time	UTC -9 hours
AKDT	Alaska Standard Daylight Saving Time	UTC -8 hours
<b>Australia and New Zealand:</b>		
AWST	Western Standard Time (e.g., Perth)	UTC +8 hours
ACST	Central Standard Time (e.g., Darwin)	UTC +9.5 hours
AEST	Eastern Standard/Summer Time (e.g., Canberra)	UTC +10 hours
NZT	New Zealand Standard Time	UTC +12 hours
NZDT	New Zealand Daylight Saving Time	UTC +13 hours

## Summer Time Conditions

The **config>system>time>dst-zone** context configures the start and end dates and offset for summer time or daylight savings time to override system defaults or for user defined time zones.

When configured, the time will be adjusted by adding the configured offset when summer time starts and subtracting the configured offset when summer time ends.

**CLI Syntax:**

```
config>system>time
  dst-zone zone-name
    end {end-week} {end-day} {end-month} [hours-minutes]
    offset offset
    start {start-week} {start-day} {start-month} [hours-minutes]
```

**Example:**

```
config>system# time
config>system>time# dst-zone pt
config>system>time>dst-zone# start second sunday april 02:00
end first sunday october 02:00
config>system>time>dst-zone# offset 0
```

If the time zone configured is listed in [Table 17](#), then the starting and ending parameters and offset do not need to be configured with this command unless there is a need to override the system defaults. The command will return an error if the start and ending dates and times are not available either in [Table 17](#) or entered as optional parameters in this command.

The following example displays the configured parameters.

```
A:ALA-48>config>system>time>dst-zone# info
-----
      start second sunday april 02:00
      end first sunday october 02:00
      offset 0
-----
A:ALA-48>config>system>time>dst-zone# offset 0
```

## NTP

Network Time Protocol (NTP) is defined in RFC 1305, *Network Time Protocol (Version 3) Specification, Implementation and Analysis*. It allows for participating network nodes to keep time more accurately and maintain time in a synchronized manner between all participating network nodes.

NTP time elements include:

- [Authentication-check on page 169](#)
  - [Authentication-key on page 170](#)
  - [Broadcast on page 170](#)
  - [Broadcastclient on page 171](#)
  - [NTP-Server on page 172](#)
  - [Server on page 173](#)
- 

### Authentication-check

The authentication-check command provides for the option to skip the rejection of NTP PDUs that do not match the authentication key or authentication type requirements. The default behavior when authentication is configured is to reject all NTP protocol PDUs that have a mismatch in either the authentication key-id, type, or key.

When authentication-check is configured, NTP PDUs are authenticated on receipt. However, mismatches cause a counter to be increased, one counter for key-id, one for type, and one for key value mismatches.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>system>time>ntp  
authentication-check`

**Example:** `config>system>time>ntp#  
config>system>time>ntp# authentication-check  
config>system>time>ntp# no shutdown`

### Authentication-key

This command configures an authentication key-id, key type, and key used to authenticate NTP PDUs sent to and received from other network elements participating in the NTP protocol. For authentication to work, the authentication key-id, authentication type and authentication key value must match.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>system>time>ntp  
                  authentication-key key-id {key key} [hash | hash2] type  
                  {des | message-digest}`

**Example:** `config>system>time>ntp#  
config>system>time>ntp# authentication-key 1 key A type des  
config>system>time>ntp# no shutdown`

The following example shows NTP disabled with the `authentication-key` parameter enabled.

```
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp# info
-----
shutdown
authentication-key 1 key "OAwgNULbzgI" hash2 type des
-----
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp#
```

---

### Broadcast

The broadcast command is used to transmit broadcast packets on a given subnet.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>system>time>ntp  
                  broadcast [router router-name] {interface  
                            ip-int-name> [key-id key-id] [version version]  
                            [tttlttl]}`

**Example:** `config>system>time>ntp#  
config>system>time>ntp# broadcast interface int11 version 4  
                            ttl 127  
config>system>time>ntp# no shutdown`

The following example in the `system>time` context shows NTP enabled with the broadcast command configured.

```
A:sim1>config>system>time# info detail
-----
ntp
no shutdown
authentication-check
ntp-server
broadcast interface int11 version 4 ttl 127
exit
```

```
A:sim1>config>system>time#
```

The following example in the config context shows NTP enabled with the broadcast command configured. At this level, the NTP broadcast commands are displayed at the end of the output after the router interfaces are shown.

```
A:sim1>config info
```

• • • •

```
#-----  
echo "System Time NTP Configuration"  
#-----  
    system  
        time  
            ntp  
                broadcast interface toboth  
            exit  
        exit  
    exit  
A:sim1>config
```

## Broadcastclient

The `broadcastclient` command enables listening to NTP broadcast messages on the specified interface.

```
CLI Syntax: config>system>time>ntp
                broadcastclient[router router-name] {interface
                ip-int-name} [authenticate]
```

```
Example: config>system>time>ntp#  
config>system>time>ntp# broadcastclient interface int11  
config>system>time>ntp# no shutdown
```

The following example shows NTP enabled with the `broadcastclient` parameter enabled.

```
A:ALA-12>config>system>time# info
-----
      ntp
      broadcastclient interface int11
      no shutdown
    exit
  dst-zone PT
      start second sunday april 02:00
      end first sunday october 02:00
      offset 0
    exit
  zone UTC
-----
A:ALA-12>config>system>time#
```

### NTP-Server

This command configures the node to assume the role of an NTP server. Unless the server command is used this node will function as an NTP client only and will not distribute the time to downstream network elements. If an authentication key-id is specified in this command, the NTP server requires client packets to be authenticated.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>system>time>ntp`  
`ntp-server [transmit key-id]`

**Example:** `config>system>time>ntp#`  
`config>system>time>ntp# ntp-server transmit 1`  
`config>system>time>ntp# no shutdown`

The following example shows NTP enabled with the `ntp-server` command configured.

```
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp# info
-----
no shutdown
ntp-server
-----
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp#
```

---

### Peer

Configuration of an NTP peer configures symmetric active mode for the configured peer. Although any system can be configured to peer with any other NTP node, it is recommended to configure authentication and to configure known time servers as their peers. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the configured peer.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>system>time>ntp`  
`peer ip-address [version version] [key-id key-id]`  
`[prefer]`

**Example:** `config>system>time>ntp#`  
`config>system>time>ntp# peer 192.168.1.1 key-id 1`  
`config>system>time>ntp# no shutdown`

The following example shows NTP enabled with the `peer` command configured.

```
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp# info
-----
no shutdown
peer 192.168.1.1 key-id 1
-----
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp#
```



## Server

The `Server` command is used when the node should operate in client mode with the NTP server specified in the address field. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the server with the specified address from the configuration.

Up to five NTP servers can be configured.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>system>time>ntp`  
                  `server ip-address [key-id key-id] [version version]`  
                  `[prefer]`

**Example:** `config>system>time>ntp#`  
              `config>system>time>ntp# server 192.168.1.1 key-id 1`  
              `config>system>time>ntp# no shutdown`

The following example shows NTP enabled with the `server` command configured.

```
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp# info
-----
no shutdown
server 192.168.1.1 key 1
-----
A:sim1>config>system>time>ntp#
```

### SNTP

SNTP is a compact, client-only version of the NTP. SNTP can only receive the time from SNTP/NTP servers; it cannot be used to provide time services to other systems. SNTP can be configured in either broadcast or unicast client mode.

SNTP time elements include:

- [Broadcast-client on page 174](#)
- [Server-address on page 175](#)

---

**CLI Syntax:**

```
config>system
    time
        sntp
            broadcast-client
            server-address ip-address [version version-number]
                [normal|preferred] [interval seconds]
            no shutdown
```

---

### Broadcast-client

The **broadcast-client** command enables listening at the global device level to SNTP broadcast messages on interfaces with broadcast client enabled.

**CLI Syntax:**

```
config>system>time>sntp
    broadcast-client
```

**Example:**

```
config>system>time>sntp#
config>system>time>sntp# broadcast-client
config>system>time>sntp# no shutdown
```

The following example shows SNTP enabled with the **broadcast-client** command enabled.

```
A:ALA-12>config>system>time# info
-----
    sntp
        broadcast-client
        no shutdown
    exit
    dst-zone PT
        start second sunday april 02:00
        end first sunday october 02:00
        offset 0
    exit
    zone GMT
-----
A:ALA-12>config>system>time#
```

## Server-address

The **server-address** command configures an SNTP server for SNTP unicast client mode.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>system>time>sntp#`  
`config>system>time>sntp# server-address ip-address version version-`  
`number] [normal|preferred] [interval seconds]`

**Example:** `config>system>time>sntp#`  
`config>system>time# server-address 10.10.0.94 version`  
`1 preferred interval 100`

The following example shows SNTP enabled with the **server-address** command configured.

```
A:ALA-12>config>system>time# info
-----
      sntp
      server-address 10.10.0.94 version 1 preferred interval 100
      no shutdown
      exit
      dst-zone PT start-date 2006/04/04 12:00 end-date 2006/10/25 12:00
      zone GMT
-----
A:ALA-12>config>system>time#
```

### CRON

The CRON command supports the Service Assurance Agent (SAA) functions as well as the ability to schedule turning on and off policies to meet “Time of Day” requirements. CRON functionality includes the ability to specify the commands that need to be run, when they will be scheduled, including one-time only functionality (oneshot), interval and calendar functions, as well as where to store the output of the results. In addition, CRON can specify the relationship between input, output and schedule. Scheduled reboots, peer turn ups, service assurance agent tests and more can all be scheduled with Cron, as well as OAM events, such as connectivity checks, or troubleshooting runs.

CRON elements include:

- [Action](#)
  - [Schedule](#)
  - [Script](#)
  - [Time Range](#)
  - [Time of Day](#)
- 

### Action

Parameters for a script including the maximum amount of time to keep the results from a script run, the maximum amount of time a script may run, the maximum number of script runs to store and the location to store the results.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>cron`

```
    action action-name [owner action-owner]
    expire-time {seconds|forever}
    lifetime {seconds|forever}
    max-completed unsigned
    results file-url
    script script-name [owner script-owner]
    shutdown
```

**Example:**`config>cron# action test`  
`config>cron>action# results ftp://172.22.184.249/./sim1/test-results`  
`config>cron>action# no shut`

The following example shows a script named “test” receiving an action to store its results in a file called “test-results”:

```
A:sim1>config>cron# info
-----
    script "test"
    location "ftp://172.22.184.249/./sim1/test.cfg"
```

```

        no shutdown
    exit
    action "test"
        results "ftp://172.22.184.249/./siml/test-results"
        no shutdown
    exit
-----
A:siml>config>cron# script

```

---

## Schedule

The schedule function configures the type of schedule to run, including one-time only (oneshot), periodic or calendar-based runs. All runs are determined by month, day of month or weekday, hour, minute and interval (seconds). If end-time and interval are both configured, whichever condition is reached first is applied.

### CLI Syntax: config>cron

```

    schedule schedule-name [owner schedule-owner]
        action action-name [owner owner-name]
        count number
        day-of-month {day-number [..day-number] | all}
        description description-string
        end-time [date/day-name] time
        hour {hour-number [..hour-number] | all}
        interval seconds
        minute {minute-number [..minute-number] | all}
        month {month-number [..month-number] | month-name
            [..month-name] | all}
        no shutdown
        type {periodic|calendar|oneshot}
        weekday {weekday-number [..weekday-number] | day-name
            [..day-name] | all}
        shutdown

```

**Example:**

```

config>cron# schedule test2
config>cron>sched# day-of-month 17
config>cron>sched# end-time 2007/07/17 12:00
config>cron>sched# minute 0 15 30 45
config>cron>sched# weekday friday
config>cron>sched# shut

```

The following example schedules a script named “test2” to run every 15 minutes on the 17th of each month and every Friday until noon on July 17, 2007:

```

*A:SR-3>config>cron# info
-----
    schedule "test2"
        shutdown
        day-of-month 17
        minute 0 15 30 45
        weekday friday

```

```
end-time 2007/07/17 12:00
exit
-----
*A:SR-3>config>cron#
```

---

### Script

The script command opens a new nodal context which contains information on a script.

**CLI Syntax:** config>cron

```
script script-name [owner script-owner]
description description-string
location file-url
shutdown
```

**Example:** config>cron# script test  
config>cron>script#

The following example names a script “test”:

```
A:sim1>config>cron# info
-----
script "test"
location "ftp://172.22.184.249/./sim1/test.cfg"
no shutdown
exit
-----
A:sim1>config>cron#
```

## Time Range

ACLs and QoS policy configurations may be enhanced to support time based matching. CRON configuration includes time matching with the 'schedule' sub-command. Schedules are based on events; time-range defines an end-time and will be used as a match criteria.

Time range elements include:

- [Create on page 179](#)
  - [Absolute on page 179](#)
  - [Daily on page 180](#)
  - [Weekdays on page 181](#)
  - [Weekend on page 181](#)
  - [Weekly on page 182](#)
- 

## Create

Use this command to enable the time-range context.

The following example creates a time-range called test1.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>cron>  
time-range name create`

**Example:** `config>cron# time-range test1 create  
config>cron>time-range$`

---

## Absolute

The absolute command configures a start and end time that will not repeat.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>cron>time-range$  
absolute absolute-time end absolute-time`

**Example:** `config>cron>time-range$ absolute start 2006/05/05,11:00 end  
2006/05/06,11:01  
config>cron>time-range$`

The following example shows an absolute time range beginning on May 5, 2006 at 11:00 and ending May 6, 2006 at 11:01:

```
A:siml>config>cron>time-range# show cron time-range detail
=====
Cron time-range details
=====
Name       : test1
Triggers   : 0
Status     : Inactive
Absolute   : start 2006/05/05,11:00 end 2006/05/06,11:01
=====
A:siml>config>cron>time-range#
```

---

### Daily

The daily command configures the start and end of a periodic schedule for every day of the week (Sunday through Saturday).

**CLI Syntax:** config>cron>time-range\$  
                  daily start *time-of-day* end *time-of-day*

**Example:** config>cron>time-range\$ daily start 11:00 end 12:00  
            config>cron>time-range\$

The following example shows a daily time range beginning at 11:00 and ending at 12:00.

```
A:siml>config>cron>time-range# show cron time-range detail
=====
Cron time-range details
=====
Name       : 1
Triggers   : 0
Status     : Inactive
Periodic    : daily   Start 11:00 End 12:00
=====
A:siml>config>cron>time-range#
```



## Weekdays

The weekdays command configures the start and end of a periodic schedule for weekdays (Monday through Friday).

**CLI Syntax:** `config>cron>time-range$  
weekdays start time-of-day end time-of-day`

**Example:** `config>cron>time-range$ weekdays start 11:00 end 12:00  
config>cron>time-range$`

The following command shows a time range beginning at 11:00 and ending at 12:00. This schedule runs all weekdays during this time period.

```
A:sim1>config>cron>time-range# show cron time-range detail
=====
Cron time-range details
=====
Name          : 1
Triggers      : 0
Status        : Inactive
Periodic      : weekdays Start 11:00 End 12:00
=====
A:sim1>config>cron>time-range#
```

---

## Weekend

The weekend command configures the start and end of a periodic schedule for weekends (Saturday and Sunday). The resolution must be at least one minute apart, for example, start at 11:00 and end at 11:01. A start time and end time of 11:00 is invalid.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>cron>time-range$  
weekend start time-of-day end time-of-day`

**Example:** `config>cron>time-range$ weekend start 11:00 end 12:00  
config>cron>time-range$`

The following command shows a weekend time range beginning at 11:00am and ending at 12:00pm, both Saturday and Sunday.

To specify 11:00am to 12:00pm on Saturday or Sunday only, use the [Absolute](#) parameter for one day, or the [Weekly](#) parameter for every Saturday or Sunday accordingly. In addition, see the Schedule parameter to schedule oneshot or periodic events in the `config>cron>` context.

```
A:sim1>config>cron>time-range# show cron time-range detail
=====
Cron time-range details
=====
Name          : 1
Triggers      : 0
```

```
Status      : Inactive
Periodic    : weekend Start 11:00 End 12:00
```

---

### Weekly

The weekly command configures the start and end of a periodic schedule for the same day every week, for example, every Friday. The start and end dates must be the same. The resolution must be at least one minute apart, for example, start at 11:00 and end at 11:01. A start time and end time of 11:00 is invalid.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>cron>time-range$`  
`weekly start time-in-week end time-in-week`

**Example:** `config>cron>time-range$ start fri,01:01 end fri,01:02`  
`config>cron>time-range$`

The following command shows a weekly time range beginning on Friday at 1:01am ending Friday at 1:02am.

```
A:siml>config>cron>time-range$ info
-----
      weekly start fri,01:01 end fri,01:02
-----
A:siml>config>cron>time-range$
```

## Time of Day

Time of Day (TOD) suites are useful when configuring many types of time-based policies or when a large number of subscribers or SAPs require the same type of TOD changes. The TOD suite may be configured while using specific ingress or egress ACLs or QoS policies, and is an enhancement of the ingress and egress CLI trees.

Time of day elements include:

- [SAPs on page 183](#)
  - [Egress on page 183](#)
  - [Ingress on page 185](#)
- 

## SAPs

- If a TOD Suite is assigned to a SAP, statistics collection are not collected for that SAP.
  - When an item is configured both on SAP level and in the TOD suite assigned to the SAP, the TOD-suite defined value takes precedence.
  - A policy or filter assignment configured directly on a SAP has a lower priority than any assignment in a TOD Suite. Hence, it is possible that a new direct configuration has no immediate effect. If the configuration is made by CLI, a warning is given.
- 

## Egress

This command is an enhancement for specific egress policies. Use this command to create time-range based associations of previously created filter lists, QoS and scheduler policies. Multiple policies may be included and each must be assigned a different priority; in case time-ranges overlap, the priority will be used to determine the prevailing policy. Only a single reference to a policy may be included without a time-range.

### Filters

In a TOD suite, filters that have entries with time-ranges may not be selected. Similarly, filter entries with a time-range may not be created while a TOD suite refers to that filter. QoS policies and filters referred to by a TOD suite must have scope “template” (default).

The following syntax is used to configure TOD-suite egress parameters.

**CLI Syntax:**

```
config
  cron
    tod-suite tod-suite-name create
      egress
        filter ip ip-filter-id [time-range time-range-name]
          [priority priority]
        filter mac mac-filter-id [time-range time-range-name]
          [priority priority]
```

**Example:**

```
config>cron>tod-suite$ egress filter ip 100
config>cron>tod-suite$
```

The following command shows an egress IP filter association with filter ID 100.

```
siml>config>filter# ip-filter 100 create
A:siml>config>filter>ip-filter$ entry 10 create
A:siml>config>filter>ip-filter>entry$
A:siml>config>cron>tod-suite# egress filter ip 100
A:siml>config>cron>tod-suite# info detail
-----
      no description
      egress
        filter ip 100
      exit
-----
A:siml>config>cron>tod-suite#
```

## Ingress

This command is an enhancement for specific ingress policies including filter lists and QoS policies. Use this command to create time-range based associations of previously created filter lists QoS policies. Multiple policies may be included and each must be assigned a different priority; in case time-ranges overlap, the priority will be used to determine the prevailing policy. Only a single reference to a policy may be included without a time-range. To configure a daily time-range across midnight, use a combination of two entries. An entry that starts at hour zero will take over from an entry that ends at hour 24.

**CLI Syntax:**

```
config>system
      cron
        tod-suite tod-suite-name create
          ingress
            filter ip ip-filter-id [time-range time-range-name]
              [priority priority]
            filter mac mac-filter-id [time-range time-range-name] [priority priority]
            qos policy-id [time-range time-range-name] [priority priority]
```

**Example:**

```
config>cron>tod-suite$ ingress filter ip 100
config>cron>tod-suite$
```

The following command shows an ingress IP filter association with filter ID 100.

```
siml>config>filter# ip-filter 100 create
A:siml>config>filter>ip-filter$ entry 10 create
A:siml>config>filter>ip-filter>entry$
...
A:siml>config>cron>tod-suite# ingress filter ip 100
A:siml>config>cron>tod-suite# info detail
-----
      no description
      ingress
        filter ip 100
      exit
-----
A:siml>config>cron>tod-suite#
```

**Example:** config>cron>tod-suite\$ ingress qos 101  
config>cron>tod-suite\$

The following command shows an association with ingress QoS-SAP policy 101.

```
A:siml>config>qos# sap-egress 101 create
...
A:siml>config>cron>tod-suite# ingress qos 101
A:siml>config>cron>tod-suite# info detail
-----
      no description
      ingress
        qos 101
      exit
-----
A:siml>config>cron>tod-suite#
```

## Configuring Backup Copies

The `config-backup` command allows you to specify the maximum number of backup versions of configuration and index files kept in the primary location.

For example, assume the **config-backup** *count* is set to **5** and the configuration file is called *xyz.cfg*. When a **save** command is executed, the file *xyz.cfg* is saved with a .1 extension. Each subsequent **config-backup** command increments the numeric extension until the maximum count is reached. The oldest file (**5**) is deleted as more recent files are saved.

```
xyz.cfg
xyz.cfg.1
xyz.cfg.2
xyz.cfg.3
xyz.cfg.4
xyz.cfg.5
xyz.ndx
```

Each persistent index file is updated at the same time as the associated configuration file. When the index file is updated, then the save is performed to *xyz.cfg* and the index file is created as *xyz.ndx*. Synchronization between the active and standby is performed for all configurations and their associated persistent index files.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>system`  
`config-backup count`

**Example:** `config>system#`  
`config>system# config-backup 7`

The following example shows the `config-backup` configuration.

```
A:ALA-12>config>system>time# info
#-----
echo "System Configuration"
#-----
      name "ALA-12"
      contact "Fred Information Technology"
      location "Bldg.1-floor 2-Room 201"
      cli-code "abcdefg1234"
      coordinates "N 45 58 23, W 34 56 12"
      config-backup 7
...
#-----
A:ALA-12>config>system>time#
```

## System Administration Parameters

Use the CLI syntax displayed below to configure various system administration parameters.

Administrative parameters include:

- [Validating the Golden Bootstrap Image on page 188](#)
  - [Updating the Golden Bootstrap Image on page 189](#)
  - [Disconnect on page 189](#)
  - [Set-time on page 190](#)
  - [Display-config on page 190](#)
  - [Save on page 192](#)
  - [Reboot on page 193](#)
  - [Post-Boot Configuration Extension Files on page 194](#)
- 

### Validating the Golden Bootstrap Image

The **admin>check-golden-bootstrap** command validates the current golden bootstrap image, and displays its version. A default golden bootstrap image is installed on every 7210 SAS E unit.

**CLI Syntax:**   admin  
                  check-golden-bootstrap

**Example:**     admin# check-golden-bootstrap

The following example displays the output.

```
version TiMOS-L-0.0.I312
Golden Bootstrap Image validation successful
```



## Updating the Golden Bootstrap Image

The **admin>update-golden-bootstrap** command validates the input file, which must be a 7210 SAS E bootstrap image, and updates the golden bootstrap image with the contents of this file.

**CLI Syntax:** admin  
                   update-golden-bootstrap [<file-url>]

**Example:** admin# update-golden-bootstrap boot.tim

The following is an example of the output.

```
Updating Golden Bootstrap Image from "boot.tim"
This operation must not be interrupted
Updating Golden Bootstrap image .... Completed.
```

---

## Disconnect

The **disconnect** command immediately disconnects a user from a console, Telnet, FTP, or SSH session.

**Note:** Configuration modifications are saved to the primary image file.

**CLI Syntax:** admin  
                   disconnect [address *ip-address* |username *user-name* |  
                               {console|telnet|ftp|ssh}]

**Example:** admin# disconnect

The following example displays the disconnect command results.

```
ALA-1>admin# disconnect
ALA-1>admin# Logged out by the administrator
Connection to host lost.

C:\>
```

## Set-time

Use the **set-time** command to set the system date and time. The time entered should be accurate for the time zone configured for the system. The system will convert the local time to UTC before saving to the system clock which is always set to UTC. If SNTP or NTP is enabled (no shutdown) then this command cannot be used. The set-time command does not take into account any daylight saving offset if defined.

**CLI Syntax:** admin  
                  set-time *date time*

**Example:** admin# set-time 2007/02/06 04:10:00

The following example displays the set-time command results.

```
ALA-2# admin set-time 2007/02/06 04:10:00
ALA-2# show time
Thu Feb 2 04:10:04 GMT 2007
ALA-2#
```

---

## Display-config

The **display-config** command displays the system's running configuration.

**CLI Syntax:** admin  
                  display-config [detail] [index]

**Example:** admin# display-config detail

The following example displays a portion of the **display-config detail** command results.

```
A:ALA-12>admin# display-config detail

exit all
configure
#-----
echo "System Configuration"
#-----
system
  name "ALA-12"
  contact "Fred Information Technology"
  location "Bldg.1-floor 2-Room 201"
  clii-code "abcdefg1234"
  coordinates "N 45 58 23, W 34 56 12"
  config-backup 7
  boot-good-exec "ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./lxx.cfg.A"
  boot-bad-exec "ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./lxx.cfg.1"
  lacp-system-priority 1
```

```

no synchronize
snmp
    shutdown
    engineID "0000197f000000000467ff00"
    packet-size 1500
    general-port 161
exit
login-control
    ftp
        inbound-max-sessions 3
    exit
    telnet
        inbound-max-sessions 5
        outbound-max-sessions 2
    exit
    idle-timeout 1440
    pre-login-message "Property of Service Routing Inc.Unauthorized access prohib-
ited."
    motd text "Notice to all users: Software upgrade scheduled 3/2 1:00 AM"
exit
security
    management-access-filter
        default-action permit
        entry 1
            no description
...
A:ALA-12>admin#

```

## Tech-support

The `tech-support` command creates a system core dump. **NOTE:** This command should only be used with explicit authorization and direction from Alcatel-Lucent's Technical Assistance Center (TAC).

---

## Save

The `save` command saves the running configuration to a configuration file. When the `debug-save` parameter is specified, debug configurations are saved in the config file. If this parameter is not specified, debug configurations are not saved between reboots.

**CLI Syntax:** `admin`  
                  `save [file-url] [detail] [index]`  
                  `debug-save [file-url]`

**Example:** `admin# save ftp://test:test@192.168.x.xx/./1.cfg`  
              `admin# debug-save debugsave.txt`

The following example displays the `save` command results.

```
A:ALA-1>admin# save ftp://test:test@192.168.x.xx/./1x.cfg
Writing file to ftp://test:test@192.168.x.xx/./1x.cfg
Saving configuration ...Completed.
ALA-1>admin# debug-save ftp://test:test@192.168.x.xx/./debugsave.txt
Writing file to ftp://julie:julie@192.168.x.xx/./debugsave.txt
Saving debug configuration .....Completed.
A:ALA-1>admin#
```

## Reboot

The `reboot` command reboots the router including redundant s in redundant systems. If the `now` option is not specified, you are prompted to confirm the reboot operation. The **reboot upgrade** command forces an upgrade of the boot ROM and reboot.

**CLI Syntax:** `admin`  
`reboot [upgrade] [now]`

**Example:** `admin# reboot now`

The following example displays the reboot command results.

```
A:ALA-1>admin# reboot now
Are you sure you want to reboot (y/n)? y
Rebooting...
Using preloaded VxWorks boot loader.
...
```

When an **admin reboot auto-init** command is issued, the system resets the existing BOF file and reboots. The system startup process after the **admin reboot auto-init** command is executed is the same as the first time system boot as described in [System Initialization on page 88](#).

NOTE: Since the BOF is reset, the system may not boot up with the last saved system configuration unless the new BOF file also uses the same configuration file. If it is required that the system boot up with the last saved system configuration, it is recommended to use the **admin>save file-url** command to save the current system configuration and modify the BOF to use this.

Use the following CLI to reset the BOF and reboot:

**CLI Syntax:** `admin# reboot auto-init [now]`  
 Example: `*A:ALA-1# admin reboot auto-init`  
 WARNING: Configuration and/or Boot options may have changed since the last save.  
 Are you sure you want to reset the bof and reboot (y/n)? Y  
 Resetting...OK

Alcatel-Lucent 7210 Boot ROM. Copyright 2000-2008 Alcatel-Lucent.  
 All rights reserved. All use is subject to applicable license agreements.

## Post-Boot Configuration Extension Files

Two post-boot configuration extension files are supported and are triggered when either a successful or failed boot configuration file is processed. The commands specify URLs for the CLI scripts to be run following the completion of the boot-up configuration. A URL must be specified or no action is taken. The commands are persistent between router (re)boots and are included in the configuration saves (admin>save).

**CLI Syntax:** config>system  
                   boot-bad-exec *file-url*  
                   boot-good-exec *file-url*

**Example:**config>system# boot-bad-exec ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./fail.cfg  
                   config>system# boot-good-exec ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./ok.cfg

The following example displays the command output:

```
*A:ALA# configure system
*A:ALA>config>system# info
-----
#-----
echo "System Configuration"
#-----
      name "ALA"
      boot-good-exec "cf1:\good.cfg"
      boot-bad-exec "cf1:\bad.cfg"
      snmp
        shutdown
      exit
      login-control
        idle-timeout disable
        pre-login-message "ala-1" name
      exit
      time
        ntp
          authentication-key 1 key "SV3BxZCsIvI" hash type message-digest
          server 10.135.16.130
          peer 21.0.0.1 key-id 1
          no shutdown
        exit
        sntp
          server-address 10.135.16.90 preferred
          no shutdown
        exit
        zone UTC
      exit
      thresholds
        rmon
      exit
    exit
```

```
#-----  
echo "System Security Configuration"  
#-----  
    security  
        hash-control read-version all write-version 1  
        telnet-server  
        ftp-server  
        snmp  
            community "private" rwa version both  
            community "public" r version both  
        exit  
        source-address  
            application ftp 10.135.16.97  
            application snmptrap 10.135.16.97  
            application ping 10.135.16.97  
            application dns 10.135.16.97  
        exit  
    exit  
-----  
*A:ALA>config>system#
```

### Show Command Output and Console Messages

The `show>system>information` command displays the current value of the bad/good exec URLs and indicates whether a post-boot configuration extension file was executed when the system was booted. If an extension file was executed, the `show>system>information` command also indicates if it completed successfully or not.

When executing a post-boot configuration extension file, status messages are output to the CONSOLE screen prior to the “Login” prompt.

Following is an example of a failed boot-up configuration that caused a boot-bad-exec file containing another error to be executed:

```
Attempting to exec configuration file:
'ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./12.cfg' ...
System Configuration
Log Configuration
MAJOR: CLI #1009 An error occurred while processing a CLI command -
File ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./12.cfg, Line 195: Command "log" failed.
CRITICAL: CLI #1002 An error occurred while processing the configuration file.
The system configuration is missing or incomplete.
MAJOR: CLI #1008 The SNMP daemon is disabled.
If desired, enable SNMP with the 'config>system>snmp no shutdown' command.
Attempting to exec configuration failure extension file:
'ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./fail.cfg' ...
Config fail extension
Enabling SNMP daemon
MAJOR: CLI #1009 An error occurred while processing a CLI command -
File ftp://test:test@192.168.xx.xxx/./fail.cfg, Line 5: Command "abc log" failed.
TiMOS-B-x.0.Rx both/hops ALCATEL Copyright (c) 2000-2009 Alcatel-Lucent.
All rights reserved. All use subject to applicable license agreements.
Built on Thu Nov 207 19:19:11 PST 2008 by builder in /rel5x.0/b1/Rx/panos/main

Login:
```



# Configuring System Monitoring Thresholds

---

## Creating Events

The **event** command controls the generation and notification of threshold crossing events configured with the **alarm** command. When a threshold crossing event is triggered, the **rmon event** configuration optionally specifies whether an entry in the RMON-MIB log table be created to record the occurrence of the event. It can also specify whether an SNMP notification (trap) be generated for the event. There are two notifications for threshold crossing events, a rising alarm and a falling alarm.

Creating an event entry in the RMON-MIB log table does not create a corresponding entry in the event logs. However, when the event is set to trap the generation of a rising alarm or falling alarm notification creates an entry in the event logs and that is distributed to whatever log destinations are configured: console, session, memory, file, syslog, or SNMP trap destination. The logger message includes a rising or falling threshold crossing event indicator, the sample type (absolute or delta), the sampled value, the threshold value, the *rmon-alarm-id*, the associated *rmon-event-id* and the sampled SNMP object identifier.

The **alarm** command configures an entry in the RMON-MIB alarm table. The **alarm** command controls the monitoring and triggering of threshold crossing events. In order for notification or logging of a threshold crossing event to occur there must be at least one associated **rmon event** configured.

The agent periodically takes statistical sample values from the MIB variable specified for monitoring and compares them to thresholds that have been configured with the **alarm** command. The **alarm** command configures the MIB variable to be monitored, the polling period (interval), sampling type (absolute or delta value), and rising and falling threshold parameters. If a sample has crossed a threshold value, the associated 'event' is generated.

Preconfigured CLI threshold commands are available. Preconfigured commands hide some of the complexities of configuring RMON alarm and event commands and perform the same function. In particular, the preconfigured commands do not require the user to know the SNMP object identifier to be sampled. The preconfigured threshold configurations include memory warnings and alarms and compact flash usage warnings and alarms.

## Configuring System Monitoring Thresholds

To create events, use the following CLI:

**Example:** config>system>thresholds# cflash-cap-warn cfl-B: rising-threshold 2000000 falling-threshold 1999900 interval 240 trap startup-alarm either

**Example:** config>system>thresholds# memory-use-alarm rising-threshold 50000000 falling-threshold 45999999 interval 500 both startup-alarm either

**Example:** config>system>thresh# rmon

**Example:** config>system>thresh>rmon# event 5 both description "alarm testing" owner "Timos CLI"

The following example displays the command output:

```
A:ALA-49>config>system>thresholds# info
-----
      rmon
          event 5 description "alarm testing" owner "Timos CLI"
      exit
      cflash-cap-warn cfl-B: rising-threshold 2000000 falling-threshold 1999900
interval 240 trap
      memory-use-alarm rising-threshold 50000000 falling-threshold 45999999 interval
500
-----
A:ALA-49>config>system>thresholds#
```

## System Alarm Contact Inputs

The 7210 SAS platform hardware supports alarm contact inputs that allow an operator to monitor and report changes in the external environmental conditions. In a remote or outdoor deployment, alarm contact inputs allow an operator to detect conditions, for example, air conditioner fault, open door.

An operator can configure generation of events when alarm contact inputs transition between the open and close states. For each generated event, the operator can specify the:

- Action associated with each state transition.
- Severity associated with each state transition.
- Log message associated with each state transition.



---

# System Command Reference

---

## Command Hierarchies

### Configuration Commands

- [System Information Commands on page 201](#)
- [System Alarm Commands on page 202](#)
- [System Time Commands on page 203](#)
- [Cron Commands on page 204](#)
- [System Administration \(Admin\) Commands on page 205](#)
- [System Alarm Contact Commands on page 206](#)
- [Show Commands on page 207](#)
- [Debug Commands on page 208](#)
- [Clear Commands on page 208](#)

### System Information Commands

```

config
— system
— boot-bad-exec file-url
— no boot-bad-exec
— boot-good-exec file-url
— no boot-good-exec
— cli-code cli-code
— no cli-code
— config-backup count
— no config-backup
— contact contact-name
— no contact
— coordinates coordinates
— no coordinates
— lACP-system-priority lACP-system-priority
— no lACP-system-priority
— location location
— no location
— name system-name
— no name

```

## System Alarm Commands

```

config
— system
— thresholds
— cflash-cap-alarm cflash-id rising-threshold threshold [falling-threshold threshold]
interval seconds [rmon-event-type] [startup-alarm alarm-type]
— no cflash-cap-alarm cflash-id
— cflash-cap-warn cflash-id rising-threshold threshold [falling-threshold threshold]
interval seconds [rmon-event-type] [startup-alarm alarm-type]
— no cflash-cap-warn cflash-id
— memory-use-alarm rising-threshold threshold [falling-threshold threshold] interval
seconds [rmon-event-type] [startup-alarm alarm-type]
— memory-use-warn rising-threshold threshold [falling-threshold threshold] interval
seconds [rmon-event-type] [startup-alarm alarm-type]
— no memory-use-alarm
— [no] rmon
— alarm rmon-alarm-id variable-oid oid-string interval seconds [sample-type]
[startup-alarm alarm-type] [rising-event rmon-event-id rising-threshold
threshold] [falling event rmon-event-id falling-threshold threshold] [owner
owner-string]
— no alarm rmon-alarm-id
— event rmon-event-id [event-type] [description description-string] [owner
owner-string]
— no event rmon-event-id

```

## System Time Commands

```

root
  — admin
    — set-time [date] [time]

config
  — system
    — time
      — [no] ntp
        — [no] authentication-check
        — authentication-key key-id key [hash | hash2] type {des | message-digest}
        — no authentication-key key-id
        — [no] broadcast [router router-name] {interface ip-int-name} [key-id key-id]
          [version version] [ttl ttl]
        — broadcastclient [router router-name] {interface ip-int-name} [authenticate]
        — [no] ntp-server [transmit key-id]
        — [no] peer ip-address [version version] [key-id key-id] [prefer]
        — [no] server ip-address [version version] [key-id key-id] [prefer]
        — [no] shutdown
      — [no] sntp
        — [no] broadcast-client
        — server-address ip-address [version version-number] [normal | preferred]
          [interval seconds]
        — no server-address ip-address
        — [no] shutdown
      — [no] dst-zone [std-zone-name | non-std-zone-name]
        — end {end-week} {end-day} {end-month} [hours-minutes]
        — offset offset
        — start {start-week} {start-day} {start-month} [hours-minutes]
      — zone std-zone-name | non-std-zone-name [hh [:mm]]
      — no zone

```

## Cron Commands

```

config
— [no] cron
    — [no] action action-name [owner owner-name]
        — expire-time {seconds | forever}
        — lifetime {seconds | forever}
        — max-completed unsigned
        — [no] results file-url
        — [no] script script-name [owner owner-name]
        — [no] shutdown
    — [no] schedule schedule-name [owner owner-name]
        — [no] action action-name [owner owner-name]
        — [no] day-of-month {day-number [..day-number] all}
        — count number
        — [no] description description-string
        — [no] end-time [date/day-name] time
        — [no] hour {..hour-number [..hour-number] all}
        — [no] interval seconds
        — [no] minute {minute-number [..minute-number] all}
        — [no] month {month-number [..month-number] month-name [..month-name] all}
        — [no] shutdown
        — type {schedule-type}
        — [no] weekday {weekday-number [..weekday-number] day-name [..day-name] all}
    — [no] script [no] script script-name [owner owner-name]
        — [no] description description-string
        — [no] Specifies the script name.location file-url
        — [no] shutdown
    — [no] time-range name
        — absolute start start-absolute-time end end-absolute-time
        — no absolute start start-absolute-time
        — daily start start-time-of-day end end-time-of-day
        — no daily start start-time-of-day
        — weekdays start start-time-of-day end end-time-of-day
        — no weekdays start start-time-of-day
        — weekend start start-time-of-day end end-time-of-day
        — no weekend start start-time-of-day
        — weekly start start-time-in-week end end-time-in-week
        — no weekly start start-time-in-week
    — [no] tod-suite
        — egress
            — filter ip ip-filter-id [time-range time-range-name] [priority priority]
            — filter mac mac-filter-id [time-range time-range-name] [priority priority]
            — no filter ip ip-filter-id [time-range time-range-name]
            — no filtermac mac-filter-id [time-range time-range-name]
        — ingress
            — filter ip ip-filter-id [time-range time-range-name] [priority priority]
            — filter mac mac-filter-id [time-range time-range-name] [priority priority]
            — no filter ip ip-filter-id [time-range time-range-name]
            — no filtermac mac-filter-id [time-range time-range-name]

```



## System Administration (Admin) Commands

```
root
— admin
  — check-golden-bootstrap
  — debug-save file-url
  — disconnect {address ip-address | username user-name | console | telnet | ftp | ssh}
  — display-config [detail | index]
  — [no] enable-tech
  — reboot [active | standby | upgrade] [now]
  — save [file-url] [detail] [index]
  — tech-support [file-url]
  — update-golden-bootstrap [file-url]
```

## System Alarm Contact Commands

```
config
— system
— alarm-contact-input alarm-contact-input-id
— [no] alarm-output-severity [critical | major | none]
— [no] clear-alarm-msg {alarm-msg-txt}
— description description-string
— normal-state [open | closed]
— [no] shutdown
— [no] trigger-alarm-msg {alarm-msg-txt}
```

## Show Commands

```

show
— alarm-contact-input <alarm-contact-input-id> detail
— alarm-contact-input all
— chassis [environment] [power-supply] [ccm]
— cron
    — action
    — schedule
    — script
    — tod-suite tod-suite-name [detail] associations failed-associations
    — time-range name associations [detail]
— time
— system
    — connections [address ip-address [interface interface-name]] [port port-number] [detail]
    — cpu [sample-period seconds]
    — information
    — ntp
    — sntp
    — thresholds
    — time
— uptime
— alarm-contact-input alarm-contact-input-id [detail]
— alarm-contact-input all

```

## Clear Commands

**clear**  
— **screen** *action-name* [**owner** *owner-name*]  
— **trace log**

## Debug Commands

**debug**  
— [**no**] **system**  
— **ntp** [**router** *router-name*] [**interface** *ip-int-name*]  
—

---

## System Command Reference

---

### Generic Commands

#### shutdown

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] shutdown</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time>ntp config>system>time>sntp config>cron>action config>cron>sched config>cron>script
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command administratively disables the entity. When disabled, an entity does not change, reset, or remove any configuration settings or statistics.</p> <p>The operational state of the entity is disabled as well as the operational state of any entities contained within. Many objects must be shut down before they may be deleted.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command places the entity into an administratively enabled state.</p>
<b>Default</b>	<b>no shutdown</b>

#### description

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>description</b> <i>description-string</i> <b>no description</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>sched
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates a text description stored in the configuration file for a configuration context.</p> <p>The <b>description</b> command associates a text string with a configuration context to help identify the content in the configuration file.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command removes the string from the configuration.</p>
<b>Default</b>	No description associated with the configuration context.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>string</i> — The description character string. Allowed values are any string up to 80 characters long composed of printable, 7-bit ASCII characters. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

---

## System Information Commands

### boot-bad-exec

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>boot-bad-exec</b> <i>file-url</i> <b>no boot-bad-exec</b>												
<b>Context</b>	config>system												
<b>Description</b>	<p>Use this command to configure a URL for a CLI script to exec following a failure of a boot-up configuration. The command specifies a URL for the CLI scripts to be run following the completion of the boot-up configuration. A URL must be specified or no action is taken.</p> <p>The commands are persistent between router (re)boots and are included in the configuration saves (<b>admin&gt;save</b>).</p>												
<b>Default</b>	no boot-bad-exec												
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>file-url</i> — Specifies the location and name of the CLI script file executed following failure of the boot-up configuration file execution. When this parameter is not specified, no CLI script file is executed.</p> <p><b>Values</b></p> <table> <tr> <td>file url:</td><td>local-url   remote-url: 255 chars max</td></tr> <tr> <td>local-url:</td><td>[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>]</td></tr> <tr> <td>remote-url:</td><td>[{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>]</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>remote-locn [ <i>hostname</i>   <i>ipv4-address</i> ]</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>ipv4-address      a.b.c.d</td></tr> <tr> <td>cflash-id:</td><td>cf1:</td></tr> </table>	file url:	local-url   remote-url: 255 chars max	local-url:	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]	remote-url:	[{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][ <i>file-path</i> ]		remote-locn [ <i>hostname</i>   <i>ipv4-address</i> ]		ipv4-address      a.b.c.d	cflash-id:	cf1:
file url:	local-url   remote-url: 255 chars max												
local-url:	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]												
remote-url:	[{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][ <i>file-path</i> ]												
	remote-locn [ <i>hostname</i>   <i>ipv4-address</i> ]												
	ipv4-address      a.b.c.d												
cflash-id:	cf1:												
<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>exec command on page 45</b> — This command executes the contents of a text file as if they were CLI commands entered at the console.												

### boot-good-exec

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>boot-good-exec</b> <i>file-url</i> <b>no boot-good-exec</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system
<b>Description</b>	Use this command to configure a URL for a CLI script to exec following the success of a boot-up configuration.
<b>Default</b>	no boot-good-exec
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>file-url</i> — Specifies the location and name of the file executed following successful completion of the boot-up configuration file execution. When this parameter is not specified, no CLI script file is executed.</p>

<b>Values</b>	file url:	local-url   remote-url: 255 chars max
	local-url:	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
	remote-url:	[{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][file-path]
		remote-locn [ <i>hostname</i>   <i>ipv4-address</i> ]
		ipv4-address      a.b.c.d
	cflash-id:	cf1:

**Related Commands**      **exec command on page 45** — This command executes the contents of a text file as if they were CLI commands entered at the console.

## cli-code

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>cli-code</b> <i>cli-code</i> <b>no cli-code</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates a Common Language Location Identifier (CLLI) code string for the router. A CLLI code is an 11-character standardized geographic identifier that uniquely identifies geographic locations and certain functional categories of equipment unique to the telecommunications industry.</p> <p>No CLLI validity checks other than truncating or padding the string to eleven characters are performed.</p> <p>Only one CLLI code can be configured, if multiple CLLI codes are configured the last one entered overwrites the previous entry.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the CLLI code.</p>
<b>Default</b>	none — No CLLI codes are configured.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>cli-code</i> — The 11 character string CLLI code. Any printable, seven bit ASCII characters can be used within the string. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes. If more than 11 characters are entered, the string is truncated. If less than 11 characters are entered the string is padded with spaces.

## config-backup

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>config-backup</b> <i>count</i> <b>no config-backup</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command configures the maximum number of backup versions maintained for configuration files and BOF.</p> <p>For example, assume the <b>config-backup</b> <i>count</i> is set to 5 and the configuration file is called <i>xyz.cfg</i>. When a <b>save</b> command is executed, the file <i>xyz.cfg</i> is saved with a .1 extension. Each subsequent <b>config-backup</b> command increments the numeric extension until the maximum count is reached.</p> <pre> xyz.cfg xyz.cfg.1 xyz.cfg.2 xyz.cfg.3 xyz.cfg.4 xyz.cfg.5 xyz.ndx </pre> <p>Each persistent index file is updated at the same time as the associated configuration file. When the index file is updated, then the save is performed to <i>xyz.cfg</i> and the index file is created as <i>xyz.ndx</i>. Synchronization between the active and standby is performed for all configurations and their associated persistent index files.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command returns the configuration to the default value.</p>
<b>Default</b>	5
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>count</i> — The maximum number of backup revisions.
	<b>Values</b> 1 — 9

## contact

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>contact</b> <i>contact-name</i> <b>no contact</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates a text string that identifies the contact name for the device.</p> <p>Only one contact can be configured, if multiple contacts are configured the last one entered will overwrite the previous entry.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command reverts to default.</p>
<b>Default</b>	none — No contact name is configured.



**Parameters** *contact-name* — The contact name character string. The string can be up to 80 characters long. Any printable, seven-bit ASCII characters can be used within the string. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

## coordinates

**Syntax** **coordinates** *coordinates*  
**no coordinates**

**Context** config>system

**Description** This command creates a text string that identifies the system coordinates for the device location. For example, the command **coordinates** "37.390 -122.0550" is read as latitude 37.390 north and longitude 122.0550 west.

Only one set of coordinates can be configured. If multiple coordinates are configured, the last one entered overwrites the previous entry.

The **no** form of the command reverts to the default value.

**Default** none — No coordinates are configured.

**Parameters** *coordinates* — The coordinates describing the device location character string. The string may be up to 80 characters long. Any printable, seven-bit ASCII characters can be used within the string. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes. If the coordinates are subsequently used by an algorithm that locates the exact position of this node then the string must match the requirements of the algorithm.

## lacp-system-priority

**Syntax** **lacp-system-priority** *lacp-system-priority*  
**no lacp-system-priority**

**Context** config>system

**Description** This command configures the Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) system priority on aggregated Ethernet interfaces. LACP allows the operator to aggregate multiple physical interfaces to form one logical interface.

**Default** 32768

**Parameters** *lacp-system-priority* — Specifies the LACP system priority.

**Values** 1 — 65535

## location

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>location</b> <i>location</i> <b>no location</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates a text string that identifies the system location for the device.</p> <p>Only one location can be configured. If multiple locations are configured, the last one entered overwrites the previous entry.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command reverts to the default value.</p>
<b>Default</b>	<b>none</b> — No system location is configured.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>location</i> — Enter the location as a character string. The string may be up to 80 characters long. Any printable, seven-bit ASCII characters can be used within the string. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

## name

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>name</b> <i>system-name</i> <b>no name</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates a system name string for the device.</p> <p>For example, system-name parameter ALA-1 for the <b>name</b> command configures the device name as ALA-1.</p> <pre>ABC&gt;config&gt;system# name "ALA-1" ALA-1&gt;config&gt;system#</pre> <p>Only one system name can be configured. If multiple system names are configured, the last one encountered overwrites the previous entry.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command reverts to the default value.</p>
<b>Default</b>	The default system name is set to the chassis serial number which is read from the backplane EEPROM.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>system-name</i> — Enter the system name as a character string. The string may be up to 32 characters long. Any printable, seven-bit ASCII characters can be used within the string. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

## System Alarm Commands

### alarm

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>alarm</b> <i>rmon-alarm-id</i> <b>variable-oid</b> <i>oid-string</i> <b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> [ <i>sample-type</i> ] [ <b>startup-alarm</b> <i>alarm-type</i> ] [ <b>rising-event</b> <i>rmon-event-id</i> <b>rising-threshold</b> <i>threshold</i> ] [ <b>falling-event</b> <i>rmon-event-id</i> <b>falling threshold</b> <i>threshold</i> ] [ <b>owner</b> <i>owner-string</i> ] <b>no alarm</b> <i>rmon-alarm-id</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>thresholds>rmon
<b>Description</b>	<p>The alarm command configures an entry in the RMON-MIB alarmTable. The alarm command controls the monitoring and triggering of threshold crossing events. In order for notification or logging of a threshold crossing event to occur there must be at least one associated rmon&gt;event configured.</p> <p>The agent periodically takes statistical sample values from the MIB variable specified for monitoring and compares them to thresholds that have been configured with the alarm command. The alarm command configures the MIB variable to be monitored, the polling period (interval), sampling type (absolute or delta value), and rising and falling threshold parameters. If a sample has crossed a threshold value, the associated event is generated.</p> <p>Use the <b>no</b> form of this command to remove an rmon-alarm-id from the configuration.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>rmon-alarm-id</i> — The rmon-alarm-id is a numerical identifier for the alarm being configured. The number of alarms that can be created is limited to 1200.</p> <p><b>Default</b>     <b>None</b></p> <p><b>Values</b>       1 — 65535</p> <p><b>variable-oid</b> <i>oid-string</i> — The oid-string is the SNMP object identifier of the particular variable to be sampled. Only SNMP variables that resolve to an ASN.1 primitive type of integer (integer, Integer32, Counter32, Counter64, Gauge, or TimeTicks) may be sampled. The oid-string may be expressed using either the dotted string notation or as object name plus dotted instance identifier. For example, "1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.184582144" or "ifInOctets.184582144".</p> <p>The oid-string has a maximum length of 255 characters</p> <p><b>Default</b>     <b>None</b></p> <p><b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> — The interval in seconds specifies the polling period over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds. When setting this interval value, care should be taken in the case of 'delta' type sampling - the interval should be set short enough that the sampled variable is very unlikely to increase or decrease by more than 2147483647 - 1 during a single sampling interval. Care should also be taken not to set the interval value too low to avoid creating unnecessary processing overhead.</p> <p><b>Default</b>     <b>None</b></p> <p><b>Values</b>       1 — 2147483647</p>

**sample-type** — Specifies the method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds.

**Default**      **Absolute**

**Values**      **absolute** — Specifies that the value of the selected variable will be compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval.  
**delta** — Specifies that the value of the selected variable at the last sample will be subtracted from the current value, and the difference compared with the thresholds.

**startup-alarm** *alarm-type* — Specifies the alarm that may be sent when this alarm is first created.

If the first sample is greater than or equal to the rising threshold value and 'startup-alarm' is equal to 'rising' or 'either', then a single rising threshold crossing event is generated.

If the first sample is less than or equal to the falling threshold value and 'startup-alarm' is equal to 'falling' or 'either', a single falling threshold crossing event is generated.

**Default**      **either**

**Values**      **rising, falling, either**

**rising-event** *rmon-event-id* — The identifier of the the **rmon>event** that specifies the action to be taken when a rising threshold crossing event occurs.

If there is no corresponding 'event' configured for the specified rmon-event-id, then no association exists and no action is taken.

If the 'rising-event rmon-event-id' has a value of zero (0), no associated event exists.

If a 'rising event rmon-event' is configured, the CLI requires a 'rising-threshold' to also be configured.

**Default**      0

**Values**      0 — 65535

**rising-threshold** *threshold* — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was less than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is greater than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to rising or either.

After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value falls below this threshold and reaches less than or equal the 'falling-threshold' value.

**Default**      0

**Values**      -2147483648 — 2147483647

**falling-event** *rmon-event-id* — The identifier of the **rmon>event** that specifies the action to be taken when a falling threshold crossing event occurs. If there is no corresponding event configured for the specified rmon-event-id, then no association exists and no action is taken. If the falling-event has a value of zero (0), no associated event exists.

If a 'falling event' is configured, the CLI requires a 'falling-threshold' to also be configured.

**Default**      0

**Values**      -2147483648 — 2147483647

**falling-threshold** *threshold* — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was greater than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is less than or equal to this threshold and the associated 'startup-alarm' is equal to 'falling' or 'either'.

After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value rises above this threshold and reaches greater than or equal the **rising-threshold** *threshold* value.

**Default** 0

**Values** -2147483648 — 2147483647

**owner** *owner* — The owner identifies the creator of this alarm. It defaults to "TiMOS CLI". This parameter is defined primarily to allow entries that have been created in the RMON-MIB alarmTable by remote SNMP managers to be saved and reloaded in a CLI configuration file. The owner will not normally be configured by CLI users and can be a maximum of 80 characters long.

**Default** TiMOS CLI

Configuration example:

```
alarm 3 variable-oid ifInOctets.184582144 interval 20 sample-type delta start-alarm
either rising-event 5 rising-threshold 10000 falling-event 5 falling-threshold 9000
owner "TiMOS CLI"
```

## cflash-cap-alarm

**Syntax** **cflash-cap-alarm** *cflash-id* **rising-threshold** *threshold* [**falling-threshold** *threshold*]  
**interval** *seconds* [*rmon-event-type*] [**startup-alarm** *alarm-type*]  
**no cflash-cap-alarm** *cflash-id*

**Context** config>system>thresholds

**Description** This command enables capacity monitoring of the compact flash specified in this command. The severity level is alarm. Both a rising and falling threshold can be specified.

The **no** form of this command removes the configured compact flash threshold alarm.

**Parameters** *cflash-id* — The cflash-id specifies the name of the cflash device to be monitored.

**Values** cf1:, cf1-A:

**rising-threshold** *threshold* — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was less than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is greater than or equal to this threshold and the associated 'startup-alarm' is equal to 'rising' or 'either'.

After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value falls below this threshold and reaches less than or equal the 'falling-threshold' value.

**Default** 0

**Values** -2147483648 — 2147483647

**falling-threshold** *threshold* — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was greater than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is less than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to falling or either.

After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value raises above this threshold and reaches greater than or equal the rising-threshold value.

**Default** 0

**Values** -2147483648 — 2147483647

**interval** *seconds* — Specifies the polling period, in seconds, over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds.

**Values** 1 — 2147483647

**rmon-event-type** — Specifies the type of notification action to be taken when this event occurs.

**Values** log — An entry is made in the RMON-MIB log table for each event occurrence. This does not create a TiMOS logger entry. The RMON-MIB log table entries can be viewed using the **show>system>thresholds** CLI command.

trap — A TiMOS logger event is generated. The TiMOS logger utility then distributes the notification of this event to its configured log destinations which may be CONSOLE, telnet session , memory log, cflash file, syslog, or SNMP trap destinations logs.

both — Both a entry in the RMON-MIB logTable and a TiMOS logger event are generated.

none — No action is taken.

**Default** both

**startup-alarm** *alarm-type* — Specifies the alarm that may be sent when this alarm is first created.

If the first sample is greater than or equal to the rising threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to rising or either, then a single rising threshold crossing event is generated.

If the first sample is less than or equal to the falling threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to falling or either, a single falling threshold crossing event is generated.

**Default** either

**Values** rising, falling, either

Configuration example:

cflash-cap-alarm cf1-A: rising-threshold 50000000 falling-threshold 49999900 interval 120  
rmon-event-type both start-alarm rising.

## cflash-cap-warn

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>cflash-cap-warn</b> <i>cflash-id</i> <b>rising-threshold</b> <i>threshold</i> [ <b>falling-threshold</b> <i>threshold</i> ] <b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> [ <i>rmon-event-type</i> ] [ <b>startup-alarm</b> <i>alarm-type</i> ] <b>no cflash-cap-warn</b> <i>cflash-id</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>thresholds
<b>Description</b>	This command enables capacity monitoring of the compact flash specified in this command. The severity level is warning. Both a rising and falling threshold can be specified. The no form of this command removes the configured compact flash threshold warning.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>cflash-id</i> — The cflash-id specifies the name of the cflash device to be monitored.</p> <p><b>Values</b> cf1:, cf1-A:</p> <p><b>rising-threshold</b> <i>threshold</i> — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was less than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is greater than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to rising or either.</p> <p>After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value falls below this threshold and reaches less than or equal the falling-threshold value.</p> <p><b>Default</b> 0</p> <p><b>Values</b> -2147483648 — 2147483647</p> <p><b>falling-threshold</b> <i>threshold</i> — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was greater than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is less than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to falling or either.</p> <p>After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value raises above this threshold and reaches greater than or equal the rising-threshold value.</p> <p><b>Default</b> 0</p> <p><b>Values</b> -2147483648 — 2147483647</p> <p><b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> — Specifies the polling period over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 2147483647</p> <p><b>rmon-event-type</b> — Specifies the type of notification action to be taken when this event occurs.</p>

**Values**

log — In the case of log, an entry is made in the RMON-MIB log table for each event occurrence. This does not create a TiMOS logger entry. The RMON-MIB log table entries can be viewed using the `show>system>thresholds` CLI command.

trap — In the case of trap, a TiMOS logger event is generated. The TiMOS logger utility then distributes the notification of this event to its configured log destinations which may be CONSOLE, telnet session, memory log, cflash file, syslog, or SNMP trap destinations logs.

both — In the case of both, both a entry in the RMON-MIB logTable and a TiMOS logger event are generated.

none — In the case of none, no action is taken.

**Default** both

**startup-alarm** *alarm-type* — Specifies the alarm that may be sent when this alarm is first created. If the first sample is greater than or equal to the rising threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to rising or either, then a single rising threshold crossing event is generated. If the first sample is less than or equal to the falling threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to falling or either, a single falling threshold crossing event is generated.

**Values** rising, falling, either

**Default** either

Configuration example:

```
cflash-cap-warn cf1-B: rising-threshold 2000000 falling-threshold 1999900 interval 240 rmon-
event-type trap start-alarm either
```

## event

**Syntax** **event** *rmon-event-id* [*event-type*] [**description** *description-string*] [**owner** *owner-string*]  
**no event** *rmon-event-id*

**Context** config>system>thresholds>rmon

**Description** The event command configures an entry in the RMON-MIB event table. The event command controls the generation and notification of threshold crossing events configured with the alarm command. When a threshold crossing event is triggered, the **rmon>event** configuration optionally specifies if an entry in the RMON-MIB log table should be created to record the occurrence of the event. It may also specify that an SNMP notification (trap) should be generated for the event. The RMON-MIB defines two notifications for threshold crossing events: Rising Alarm and Falling Alarm.

Creating an event entry in the RMON-MIB log table does not create a corresponding entry in the TiMOS event logs. However, when the <event-type> is set to trap, the generation of a Rising Alarm or Falling Alarm notification creates an entry in the TiMOS event logs and that is distributed to whatever TiMOS log destinations are configured: CONSOLE, session, memory, file, syslog, or SNMP trap destination.



The TiMOS logger message includes a rising or falling threshold crossing event indicator, the sample type (absolute or delta), the sampled value, the threshold value, the RMON-alarm-id, the associated RMON-event-id and the sampled SNMP object identifier.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an rmon-event-id from the configuration.

**Parameters**     **rmon-event-type** — The rmon-event-type specifies the type of notification action to be taken when this event occurs.

**Values**     log — In the case of log, an entry is made in the RMON-MIB log table for each event occurrence.

This does **not** create a TiMOS logger entry. The RMON-MIB log table entries can be viewed using the **show>system>thresholds** CLI command.

trap — In the case of trap, a TiMOS logger event is generated. The TiMOS logger utility then distributes the notification of this event to its configured log destinations which may be CONSOLE, telnet session, memory log, cflash file, syslog, or SNMP trap destinations logs.

both — In the case of both, both a entry in the RMON-MIB logTable and a TiMOS logger event are generated.

none — In the case of none, no action is taken.

**Default**     both

**description** — The description is a user configurable string that can be used to identify the purpose of this event. This is an optional parameter and can be 80 characters long. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

**Default**     An empty string.

**owner** *owner* — The owner identifies the creator of this alarm. It defaults to "TiMOS CLI". This parameter is defined primarily to allow entries that have been created in the RMON-MIB alarmTable by remote SNMP managers to be saved and reloaded in a CLI configuration file. The owner will not normally be configured by CLI users and can be a maximum of 80 characters long.

**Default**     TiMOS CLI

Configuration example:

**Default**     event 5 rmon-event-type both description "alarm testing" owner "TiMOS CLI"

## memory-use-alarm

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>memory-use-alarm rising-threshold</b> <i>threshold</i> [ <b>falling-threshold</b> <i>threshold</i> ] <b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> [ <i>rmon-event-type</i> ] [ <b>startup-alarm</b> <i>alarm-type</i> ] <b>no memory-use-alarm</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>thresholds
<b>Description</b>	<p>The memory thresholds are based on monitoring the TIMETRA-SYSTEM-MIB <code>sgiMemoryUsed</code> object. This object contains the amount of memory currently used by the system. The severity level is Alarm. The absolute sample type method is used.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command removes the configured memory threshold warning.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>rising-threshold</b> <i>threshold</i> — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was less than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is greater than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to rising or either.</p> <p>After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value falls below this threshold and reaches less than or equal the falling-threshold value.</p> <p><b>Default</b> 0</p> <p><b>Values</b> -2147483648 — 2147483647</p> <p><b>falling-threshold</b> <i>threshold</i> — Specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was greater than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is less than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to falling or either.</p> <p>After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value raises above this threshold and reaches greater than or equal the rising-threshold threshold value.</p> <p><b>Default</b> 0</p> <p><b>Values</b> -2147483648 — 2147483647</p> <p><b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> — Specifies the polling period over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 2147483647</p> <p><b>rmon-event-type</b> — Specifies the type of notification action to be taken when this event occurs.</p> <p><b>Values</b></p> <p>log — In the case of log, an entry is made in the RMON-MIB log table for each event occurrence. This does not create an OS logger entry. The RMON-MIB log table entries can be viewed using the CLI command.</p> <p>trap — In the case of trap, a TiMOS logger event is generated. The TiMOS logger utility then distributes the notification of this event to its configured log</p>

destinations which may be CONSOLE, telnet session , memory log, cflash file, syslog, or SNMP trap destinations logs.

both — In the case of both, both a entry in the RMON-MIB logTable and a TiMOS logger event are generated.

none — In the case of none, no action is taken.

**Default** both

**startup-alarm** *alarm-type* — Specifies the alarm that may be sent when this alarm is first created. If the first sample is greater than or equal to the rising threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to rising or either, then a single rising threshold crossing event is generated. If the first sample is less than or equal to the falling threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to falling or either, a single falling threshold crossing event is generated.

**Values** rising, falling, either

**Default** either

Configuration example:

```
memory-use-alarm rising-threshold 50000000 falling-threshold 45999999 interval 500 rmon-
event-type both start-alarm either
```

## memory-use-warn

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>memory-use-warn rising-threshold</b> <i>threshold</i> [ <b>falling-threshold</b> <i>threshold</i> ] <b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> [ <i>rmon-event-type</i> ] [ <b>startup-alarm</b> <i>alarm-type</i> ] <b>no memory-use-warn</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>thresholds
<b>Description</b>	The memory thresholds are based on monitoring MemoryUsed object. This object contains the amount of memory currently used by the system. The severity level is Alarm.  The absolute sample type method is used.  The <b>no</b> form of this command removes the configured compact flash threshold warning.
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>rising-threshold</b> <i>threshold</i> — The rising-threshold specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was less than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is greater than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to rising or either.  After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value falls below this threshold and reaches less than or equal the falling-threshold value.  <b>Default</b> 0 <b>Values</b> -2147483648 — 2147483647

**falling-threshold** *threshold* — The falling-threshold specifies a threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was greater than this threshold, a single threshold crossing event will be generated. A single threshold crossing event will also be generated if the first sample taken is less than or equal to this threshold and the associated startup-alarm is equal to falling or either.

After a rising threshold crossing event is generated, another such event will not be generated until the sampled value raises above this threshold and reaches greater than or equal the rising-threshold threshold value.

**Default** 0

**Values** -2147483648 — 2147483647

**interval** *seconds* — The interval in seconds specifies the polling period over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds.

**Values** 1 — 2147483647

**rmon-event-type** — Specifies the type of notification action to be taken when this event occurs.

**Values** log — In the case of log, an entry is made in the RMON-MIB log table for each event occurrence.

This does not create a TiMOS logger entry. The RMON-MIB log table entries can be viewed using the **show>system>thresholds** CLI command.

trap — In the case of trap, a TiMOS logger event is generated. The TiMOS logger utility then distributes the notification of this event to its configured log destinations which may be CONSOLE, telnet session , memory log, cflash file, syslog, or SNMP trap destinations logs.

both — In the case of both, both a entry in the RMON-MIB logTable and a TiMOS logger event are generated.

none — In the case of none, no action is taken.

**Default** both

**Values** log, trap, both, none

**startup-alarm** *alarm-type* — Specifies the alarm that may be sent when this alarm is first created. If the first sample is greater than or equal to the rising threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to rising or either, then a single rising threshold crossing event is generated. If the first sample is less than or equal to the falling threshold value and startup-alarm is equal to falling or either, a single falling threshold crossing event is generated.

**Default** either

**Values** rising, falling, either

Configuration example:

```
memory-use-warn rising-threshold 500000 falling-threshold 400000 interval 800 rmon-  
event-type log start-alarm falling
```

## rmon

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>rmon</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>thresholds
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates the context to configure generic RMON alarms and events.</p> <p>Generic RMON alarms can be created on any SNMP object-ID that is valid for RMON monitoring (for example, an integer-based datatype).</p> <p>The configuration of an event controls the generation and notification of threshold crossing events configured with the alarm command.</p>

## thresholds

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>thresholds</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system
<b>Description</b>	This command enables the context to configure monitoring thresholds.

---

# Date and Time Commands

## set-time

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>set-time</b> [ <i>date</i> ] [ <i>time</i> ]						
<b>Context</b>	admin						
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command sets the local system time.</p> <p>The time entered should be accurate for the time zone configured for the system. The system will convert the local time to UTC before saving to the system clock which is always set to UTC. This command does not take into account any daylight saving offset if defined.</p>						
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>date</i> — The local date and time accurate to the minute in the YYYY/MM/DD format.</p> <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td><i>YYYY</i> is the four-digit year <i>MM</i> is the two-digit month <i>DD</i> is the two-digit date</td></tr></table> <p><i>time</i> — The time (accurate to the second) in the <i>hh:mm[:ss]</i> format. If no seconds value is entered, the seconds are reset to :00.</p> <table><tr><td><b>Default</b></td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td><i>hh</i> is the two-digit hour in 24 hour format (00=midnight, 12=noon) <i>mm</i> is the two-digit minute</td></tr></table>	<b>Values</b>	<i>YYYY</i> is the four-digit year <i>MM</i> is the two-digit month <i>DD</i> is the two-digit date	<b>Default</b>	0	<b>Values</b>	<i>hh</i> is the two-digit hour in 24 hour format (00=midnight, 12=noon) <i>mm</i> is the two-digit minute
<b>Values</b>	<i>YYYY</i> is the four-digit year <i>MM</i> is the two-digit month <i>DD</i> is the two-digit date						
<b>Default</b>	0						
<b>Values</b>	<i>hh</i> is the two-digit hour in 24 hour format (00=midnight, 12=noon) <i>mm</i> is the two-digit minute						

## time

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>time</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system
<b>Description</b>	This command enables the context to configure the system time zone and time synchronization parameters.

---

## Network Time Protocol Commands

### ntp

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] ntp</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time
<b>Description</b>	This command enables the context to configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) and its operation. This protocol defines a method to accurately distribute and maintain time for network elements. Furthermore this capability allows for the synchronization of clocks between the various network elements. Use the no form of the command to stop the execution of NTP and remove its configuration.
<b>Default</b>	none

### authentication-check

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] authentication-check</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time>ntp
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command provides the option to skip the rejection of NTP PDUs that do not match the authentication key-id, type or key requirements. The default behavior when authentication is configured is to reject all NTP protocol PDUs that have a mismatch in either the authentication key-id, type or key.</p> <p>When <b>authentication-check</b> is enabled, NTP PDUs are authenticated on receipt. However, mismatches cause a counter to be increased, one counter for type and one for key-id, one for type, value mismatches. These counters are visible in a show command.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command allows authentication mismatches to be accepted; the counters however are maintained.</p>
<b>Default</b>	authentication-check — Rejects authentication mismatches.

## authentication-key

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>authentication-key</b> <i>key-id</i> { <b>key</b> <i>key</i> } [ <b>hash</b>   <b>hash2</b> ] <b>type</b> { <b>des</b>   <b>message-digest</b> } <b>no authentication-key</b> <i>key-id</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time>ntp
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command sets the authentication key-id, type and key used to authenticate NTP PDUs sent to or received by other network elements participating in the NTP protocol. For authentication to work, the authentication key-id, type and key value must match.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the authentication key.</p>
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>key-id</i> — Configure the authentication key-id that will be used by the node when transmitting or receiving Network Time Protocol packets.</p> <p>Entering the authentication-key command with a key-id value that matches an existing configuration key will result in overriding the existing entry.</p> <p>Recipients of the NTP packets must have the same authentication key-id, type, and key value in order to use the data transmitted by this node. This is an optional parameter.</p> <p><b>Default</b>      None</p> <p><b>Values</b>        1 — 255</p> <p><b>key</b> — The authentication key associated with the configured key-id, the value configured in this parameter is the actual value used by other network elements to authenticate the NTP packet.</p> <p>The key can be any combination of ASCII characters up to 8 characters in length (unencrypted). If spaces are used in the string, enclose the entire string in quotation marks (“ ”).</p> <p><b>hash</b> — Specifies the key is entered in an encrypted form. If the hash or hash2 parameter is not used, the key is assumed to be in a non-encrypted, clear text form. For security, all keys are stored in encrypted form in the configuration file with the hash or hash2 parameter specified.</p> <p><b>hash2</b> — Specifies the key is entered in a more complex encrypted form that involves more variables than the key value alone, this means that hash2 encrypted variable can't be copied and pasted. If the hash or hash2 parameter is not used, the key is assumed to be in a non-encrypted, clear text form. For security, all keys are stored in encrypted form in the configuration file with the hash or hash2 parameter specified.</p> <p><b>type</b> — This parameter determines if DES or message-digest authentication is used.</p> <p>This is a required parameter; either DES or message-digest must be configured.</p> <p><b>Values</b>        des — Specifies that DES authentication is used for this key  message-digest — Specifies that MD5 authentication in accordance with RFC 2104 is used for this key.</p>



## broadcast

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>broadcast</b> [ <b>router</b> <i>router-name</i> ] { <b>interface</b> <i>ip-int-name</i> } [ <b>key-id</b> <i>key-id</i> ] [ <b>version</b> <i>version</i> ] <b>[ttl</b> <i>ttl</i> ] <b>no broadcast</b> [ <b>router</b> <i>router-name</i> ] { <b>interface</b> <i>ip-int-name</i> }
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time>ntp
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command configures the node to transmit NTP packets on a given interface. Broadcast and multicast messages can easily be spoofed, thus, authentication is strongly recommended.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command removes the address from the configuration.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>router</i> — Specifies the router name used to transmit NTP packets. Base is the default and the only router name supported currently.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      Base</p> <p><b>Default</b>      Base</p> <p><i>ip-int-name</i> — Specifies the local interface on which to transmit NTP broadcast packets. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      32 character maximum</p> <p><b>key-id</b> <i>key-id</i> — Identifies the configured authentication key and authentication type used by this node to receive and transmit NTP packets to and from an NTP server and peers. If an NTP packet is received by this node both authentication key and authentication type must be valid otherwise the packet will be rejected and an event/trap generated.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      1 — 255</p> <p><b>Default</b>      none</p> <p><b>version</b> <i>version</i> — Specifies the NTP version number that is generated by this node. This parameter does not need to be configured when in client mode in which case all versions will be accepted.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      1 — 4</p> <p><b>Default</b>      4</p> <p><b>ttl</b> <i>ttl</i> — Specifies the IP Time To Live (TTL) value.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      1 — 255</p> <p><b>Default</b>      none</p>

## broadcastclient

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>broadcastclient</b> [ <b>router</b> <i>router-name</i> ] { <b>interface</b> <i>ip-int-name</i> } [ <b>authenticate</b> ] <b>no broadcastclient</b> [ <b>router</b> <i>router-name</i> ] { <b>interface</b> <i>ip-int-name</i> }
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time>ntp
<b>Description</b>	<p>When configuring NTP, the node can be configured to receive broadcast packets on a given subnet. Broadcast and multicast messages can easily be spoofed, thus, authentication is strongly recommended. If broadcast is not configured then received NTP broadcast traffic will be ignored. Use the <b>show</b> command to view the state of the configuration.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command removes the address from the configuration.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>router</b> <i>router-name</i> — Specifies the router name used to receive NTP packets.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      Base</p> <p><b>Default</b>      Base</p> <p><b>interface</b> <i>ip-int-name</i> — Specifies the local interface on which to receive NTP broadcast packets. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      32 character maximum</p> <p><b>authenticate</b> — Specifies whether or not to require authentication of NTP PDUs. When enabled, NTP PDUs are authenticated upon receipt.</p>

## ntp-server

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ntp-server</b> [ <b>transmit</b> <i>key-id</i> ] <b>no ntp-server</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time>ntp
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the node to assume the role of an NTP server. Unless the server command is used, this node will function as an NTP client only and will not distribute the time to downstream network elements.
<b>Default</b>	no ntp-server
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>key-id</i> — If specified, requires client packets to be authenticated.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      1 — 255</p> <p><b>Default</b>      None</p>

## peer

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>peer</b> <i>ip-address</i> [ <b>key-id</b> <i>key-id</i> ] [ <b>version</b> <i>version</i> ] [ <b>prefer</b> ] <b>no peer</b> <i>ip-address</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time>ntp
<b>Description</b>	<p>Configuration of an NTP peer configures symmetric active mode for the configured peer. Although any system can be configured to peer with any other NTP node it is recommended to configure authentication and to configure known time servers as their peers.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the configured peer.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-address</i> — Configure the IP address of the peer that requires a peering relationship to be set up. This is a required parameter.</p> <p><b>Default</b>      None</p> <p><b>Values</b>        Any valid IP-address</p> <p><b>key-id</b> <i>key-id</i> — Successful authentication requires that both peers must have configured the same authentication key-id, type and key value.</p> <p>Specify the <i>key-id</i> that identifies the configured authentication key and authentication type used by this node to transmit NTP packets to an NTP peer. If an NTP packet is received by this node, the authentication key-id, type, and key value must be valid otherwise the packet will be rejected and an event/trap generated.</p> <p><b>Default</b>        None</p> <p><b>Values</b>        1 — 255</p> <p><b>version</b> <i>version</i> — Specify the NTP version number that is generated by this node. This parameter does not need to be configured when in client mode in which case all three nodes are accepted.</p> <p><b>Default</b>        4</p> <p><b>Values</b>        2 — 4</p> <p><b>prefer</b> — When configuring more than one peer, one remote system can be configured as the preferred peer. When a second peer is configured as preferred, then the new entry overrides the old entry.</p>

## server

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>server</b> <i>ip address</i> [ <b>key-id</b> <i>key-id</i> ] [ <b>version</b> <i>version</i> ] [ <b>prefer</b> ] <b>no server</b> <i>ip address</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time>ntp
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command is used when the node should operate in client mode with the ntp server specified in the address field of this command. The no construct of this command removes the server with the specified address from the configuration.</p> <p>Up to five NTP servers can be configured.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-address</i> — Configure the IP address of a node that acts as an NTP server to this network element. This is a required parameter.</p> <p><b>Values</b> Any valid IP address</p> <p><b>key-id</b> <i>key-id</i> — Enter the key-id that identifies the configured authentication key and authentication type used by this node to transmit NTP packets to an NTP server. If an NTP packet is received by this node, the authentication key-id, type, and key value must be valid otherwise the packet will be rejected and an event/trap generated. This is an optional parameter.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 255</p> <p><b>version</b> <i>version</i> — Use this command to configure the NTP version number that is expected by this node. This is an optional parameter</p> <p><b>Default</b> 4</p> <p><b>Values</b> 2 — 4</p> <p><b>prefer</b> — When configuring more than one peer, one remote system can be configured as the preferred peer. When a second peer is configured as preferred, then the new entry overrides the old entry.</p>

---

## SNTP Commands

### sntp

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] sntp</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates the context to edit the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP).</p> <p>SNTP can be configured in either broadcast or unicast client mode. SNTP is a compact, client-only version of the NTP. SNTP can only receive the time from SNTP/NTP servers. It cannot be used to provide time services to other systems.</p> <p>The system clock is automatically adjusted at system initialization time or when the protocol first starts up.</p> <p>When the time differential between the SNTP/NTP server and the system is more than 2.5 seconds, the time on the system is gradually adjusted.</p> <p>SNTP is created in an administratively enabled state (<b>no shutdown</b>).</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the SNTP instance and configuration. SNTP does not need to be administratively disabled when removing the SNTP instance and configuration.</p>
<b>Default</b>	no sntp

### broadcast-client

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] broadcast-client</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time>sntp
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command enables listening to SNTP/NTP broadcast messages on interfaces with broadcast client enabled at global device level.</p> <p>SNTP must be shutdown prior to changing either to or from broadcast mode.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command disables broadcast client mode.</p>
<b>Default</b>	<b>no broadcast-client</b>

## server-address

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>server-address</b> <i>ip-address</i> [ <b>version</b> <i>version-number</i> ] [ <b>normal</b>   <b>preferred</b> ] [ <b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> ] <b>no server-address</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time>sntp
<b>Description</b>	This command creates an SNTP server for unicast client mode.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-address</i> — Specifies the IP address of the SNTP server.</p> <p><b>version</b> <i>version-number</i> — Specifies the SNTP version supported by this server.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 3</p> <p><b>Default</b> 3</p> <p><b>normal</b>   <b>preferred</b> — Specifies the preference value for this SNTP server. When more than one time-server is configured, one server can have preference over others. The value for that server should be set to <b>preferred</b>. Only one server in the table can be a preferred server.</p> <p><b>Default</b> normal</p> <p><b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> — Specifies the frequency at which this server is queried.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 64 — 1024</p> <p><b>Default</b> 64</p>

---

## CRON Commands

### cron

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>cron</b>
<b>Context</b>	config
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates the context to create scripts, script parameters and schedules which support the Service Assurance Agent (SAA) functions.</p> <p>CRON features are saved to the configuration file on both primary and backup control modules. If a control module switchover occurs, CRON events are restored when the new configuration is loaded. If a control module switchover occurs during the execution of a cron script, the failover behavior will be determined by the contents of the script.</p>

### action

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] action</b> <i>action-name</i> [ <b>owner</b> <i>action-owner</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	config>cron config>cron>sched
<b>Description</b>	This command configures action parameters for a script.
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>action</b> <i>action-name</i> — Specifies the action name.</p> <p><b>Values</b> Maximum 32 characters.</p> <p><b>owner</b> <i>action-owner</i> — Specifies the owner name.</p> <p><b>Default</b> TiMOS CLI</p>

### expire-time

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>expire-time</b> { <b>seconds</b>   <b>forever</b> }
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>action
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the maximum amount of time to keep the results from a script run.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>seconds</b> — Specifies the maximum amount of time to keep the results from a script run.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 21474836</p> <p><b>Default</b> 3600 (1 hour)</p> <p><b>forever</b> — Specifies to keep the results from a script run forever.</p>

## lifetime

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>lifetime</b> {seconds   forever}
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>action
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the maximum amount of time the script may run.
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>seconds</b> — Specifies the maximum amount of time to keep the results from a script run.
	<b>Values</b> 1 — 21474836
	<b>Default</b> 3600 (1 hour)
	<b>forever</b> — Specifies to keep the results from a script run forever.

## max-completed

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>max-completed</b> <i>unsigned</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>action
<b>Description</b>	This command specifies the maximum number of completed sessions to keep in the event execution log. If a new event execution record exceeds the number of records specified this command, the oldest record is deleted.  The <b>no</b> form of this command resets the value to the default.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>unsigned</i> — Specifies the maximum number of completed sessions to keep in the event execution log.
	<b>Values</b> 0 — 255
	<b>Default</b> 1

## results

<b>Syntax</b>	[no] <b>results</b> <i>file-url</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>action
<b>Description</b>	This command specifies the location where the system writes the output of an event script's execution.  The <b>no</b> form of this command removes the file location from the configuration.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i> — Specifies the location where the system writes the output of an event script's execution.
	<b>Values</b>
	file url: local-url   remote-url: 255 chars max
	local-url: [ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]
	remote-url: [{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][ <i>file-path</i> ]
	remote-locn [ <i>hostname</i>   <i>ipv4-address</i> ]
	ipv4-address a.b.c.d
	cflash-id: cf1:



## script

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] script</b> <i>script-name</i> [ <b>owner</b> <i>owner-name</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>action
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates action parameters for a script including the maximum amount of time to keep the results from a script run, the maximum amount of time a script may run, the maximum number of script runs to store and the location to store the results.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command removes the script parameters from the configuration.</p>
<b>Default</b>	none — No server-address is configured.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>script</b> <i>script-name</i> — The script command in the action context connects and event to the script which will run when the event is triggered.</p> <p><b>owner</b> <i>owner-name</i> — Owner name of the schedule.</p> <p><b>Default</b> TiMOS CLI</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command removes the script entry from the action context.</p>

## schedule

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] schedule</b> <i>schedule-name</i> [ <b>owner</b> <i>owner-name</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	config>cron
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command configures the type of schedule to run, including one-time only (oneshot), periodic or calendar-based runs. All runs are determined by month, day of month or weekday, hour, minute and interval (seconds).</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the context from the configuration.</p>
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>schedule-name</i> — Name of the schedule.</p> <p><b>owner</b> <i>owner-name</i> — Owner name of the schedule.</p>

## count

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>count</b> <i>number</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>sched
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the total number of times a CRON “interval” schedule is run. For example, if the interval is set to 600 and the count is set to 4, the schedule runs 4 times at 600 second intervals.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i> — The number of times the schedule is run.

<b>Values</b>	1 — 65535
<b>Default</b>	65535

## day-of-month

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] day-of-month</b> { <i>day-number</i> [ <i>..day-number</i> ] <b>all</b> }
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>sched
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command specifies which days of the month that the schedule will occur. Multiple days of the month can be specified. When multiple days are configured, each of them will cause the schedule to trigger. If a day-of-month is configured without configuring <b>month</b>, <b>weekday</b>, <b>hour</b> and <b>minute</b>, the event will not execute.</p> <p>Using the <b>weekday</b> command as well as the <b>day-of-month</b> command will cause the script to run twice. For example, consider that “today” is Monday January 1. If “Tuesday January 5” is configured, the script will run on Tuesday (tomorrow) as well as January 5 (Friday).</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command removes the specified day-of-month from the list.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>day-number</i> — The positive integers specify the day of the month counting from the first of the month. The negative integers specify the day of the month counting from the last day of the month. For example, configuring <b>day-of-month -5, 5</b> in a month that has 31 days will specify the schedule to occur on the 27th and 5th of that month.</p> <p>Integer values must map to a valid day for the month in question. For example, February 30 is not a valid date.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      1 — 31, -31 — -1 (maximum 62 day-numbers)</p> <p><b>all</b> — Specifies all days of the month.</p>

## end-time

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] end-time</b> [ <i>date</i>   <i>day-name</i> ] <i>time</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>sched
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command is used concurrently with type <b>periodic</b> or <b>calendar</b>. Using the type of <b>periodic</b>, end-time determines at which interval the schedule will end. Using the type of <b>calendar</b>, end-time determines on which date the schedule will end.</p> <p>When <b>no end-time</b> is specified, the schedule runs forever.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>date</i> — Specifies the date to schedule a command.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      YYYY:MM:DD in year:month:day number format</p> <p><i>day-name</i> — Specifies the day of the week to schedule a command.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      sunday monday tuesday wednesday thursday friday saturday</p> <p><i>time</i> — Specifies the time of day to schedule a command.</p>

**Values** hh:mm in hour:minute format

## hour

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] hour</b> {.. <i>hour-number</i> [.. <i>hour-number</i> ]  <b>all</b> }
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>sched
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command specifies which hour to schedule a command. Multiple hours of the day can be specified. When multiple hours are configured, each of them will cause the schedule to trigger. Day-of-month or weekday must also be specified. All days of the month or weekdays can be specified. If an hour is configured without configuring <a href="#">month</a>, <a href="#">weekday</a>, <a href="#">day-of-month</a>, and <a href="#">minute</a>, the event will not execute.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command removes the specified hour from the configuration.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>hour-number</i> — Specifies the hour to schedule a command.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 0 — 23 (maximum 24 hour-numbers)</p> <p><b>all</b> — Specifies all hours.</p>

## interval

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] interval</b> <i>seconds</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>sched
<b>Description</b>	This command specifies the interval between runs of an event.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>seconds</i> — The interval, in seconds, between runs of an event.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 30 — 4,294,967,295</p>

## minute

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] minute</b> { <i>minute-number</i> [ <i>..minute-number</i> ]  <b>all</b> }
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>sched
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command specifies the minute to schedule a command. Multiple minutes of the hour can be specified. When multiple minutes are configured, each of them will cause the schedule to occur. If a minute is configured, but no hour or day is configured, the event will not execute. If a minute is configured without configuring <a href="#">month</a>, <a href="#">weekday</a>, <a href="#">day-of-month</a>, and <a href="#">hour</a>, the event will not execute.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command removes the specified minute from the configuration.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>minute-number</i> — Specifies the minute to schedule a command.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      0 — 59 (maximum 60 minute-numbers)</p> <p><b>all</b> — Specifies all minutes.</p>

## month

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] month</b> { <i>month-number</i> [ <i>..month-number</i> ]  <i>month-name</i> [ <i>..month-name</i> ]  <b>all</b> }
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>sched
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command specifies the month when the event should be executed. Multiple months can be specified. When multiple months are configured, each of them will cause the schedule to trigger. If a month is configured without configuring <a href="#">weekday</a>, <a href="#">day-of-month</a>, <a href="#">hour</a> and <a href="#">minute</a>, the event will not execute.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command removes the specified month from the configuration.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>month-number</b> — Specifies a month number.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      1 —12 (maximum 12 month-numbers)</p> <p><b>all</b> — Specifies all months.</p> <p><b>month-name</b> — Specifies a month by name</p> <p><b>Values</b>      january, february, march, april, may, june, july, august, september, october, november, december (maximum 12 month names)</p>

## type

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>type</b> { <i>schedule-type</i> }
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>sched
<b>Description</b>	This command specifies how the system should interpret the commands contained within the schedule node.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>schedule-type</i> — Specify the type of schedule for the system to interpret the commands contained within the schedule node.</p> <p><b>Values</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>periodic</b> — Specifies a schedule which runs at a given interval. <a href="#">interval</a> must be specified for this feature to run successfully.</li> <li><b>calendar</b> — Specifies a schedule which runs based on a calendar. <a href="#">weekday</a>, <a href="#">month</a>, <a href="#">day-of-month</a>, <a href="#">hour</a> and <a href="#">minute</a> must be specified for this feature to run successfully.</li> <li><b>oneshot</b> — Specifies a schedule which runs one time only. As soon as the first event specified in these parameters takes place and the associated event occurs, the schedule enters a shutdown state. <a href="#">month</a>, <a href="#">weekday</a>, <a href="#">day-of-month</a>, <a href="#">hour</a> and <a href="#">minute</a> must be specified for this feature to run successfully.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default</b> periodic</p>

## weekday

<b>Syntax</b>	[no] <b>weekday</b> { <i>weekday-number</i> [.. <i>weekday-number</i> ]] <i>day-name</i> [.. <i>day-name</i> ]] <b>all</b> }
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>sched
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command specifies which days of the week that the schedule will fire on. Multiple days of the week can be specified. When multiple days are configured, each of them will cause the schedule to occur. If a weekday is configured without configuring <a href="#">month</a>, <a href="#">day-of-month</a>, <a href="#">hour</a> and <a href="#">minute</a>, the event will not execute.</p> <p>Using the <b>weekday</b> command as well as the <b>day-of month</b> command will cause the script to run twice. For example, consider that “today” is Monday January 1. If “Tuesday January 5” is configured, the script will run on Tuesday (tomorrow) as well as January 5 (Friday).</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command removes the specified weekday from the configuration.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>day-number</b> — Specifies a weekday number.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 —7 (maximum 7 week-day-numbers)</p> <p><b>day-name</b> — Specifies a day by name</p> <p><b>Values</b> sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday (maximum 7 week-day names)</p> <p><b>all</b> — Specifies all days of the week.</p>

## script

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] script</b> <i>script-name</i> [ <b>owner</b> <i>owner-name</i> ]		
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>script		
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the name associated with this script.		
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>script-name</i> — Specifies the script name.location		
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] location</b> <i>file-url</i>		
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>script		
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the location of script to be scheduled.		
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i> — Specifies the location where the system writes the output of an event script's execution.		
<b>Values</b>	file url:	local-url   remote-url: 255 chars max	
	local-url:	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ]	
	remote-url:	[{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][file-path]	
		remote-locn [ <i>hostname</i>   <i>ipv4-address</i> ]	
		ipv4-address	a.b.c.d
	cflash-id:	cf1:	

---

## Time Range Commands

### time-range

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] time-range</b> <i>name</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>cron
<b>Description</b>	This command configures a time range. The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the <i>name</i> from the configuration.
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>name</i> — Configures a name for the time range up to 32 characters in length.

### absolute

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>absolute start</b> <i>start-absolute-time</i> <b>end</b> <i>end-absolute-time</i> <b>no absolute start</b> <i>absolute-time</i>																								
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>time-range																								
<b>Description</b>	This command configures an absolute time interval that will not repeat. The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the absolute time range from the configuration.																								
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>start</b> <i>absolute-time</i> — Specifies starting parameters for the absolute time-range. <table> <tr> <td><b>Values</b></td><td>absolute-time: year/month/day, hh:mm</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>year: 2005 — 2099</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>month: 1 — 12</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>day: 1 — 31</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>hh: 0 — 23</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>mm: [ 0 — 59</td></tr> </table> <b>end</b> <i>absolute-time</i> — Specifies end parameters for the absolute time-range. <table> <tr> <td><b>Values</b></td><td>absolute-time: year/month/day, hh:mm</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>year: 2005 — 2099</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>month: 1 — 12</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>day: 1 — 31</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>hh: 0 — 23</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>mm: [ 0 — 59</td></tr> </table>	<b>Values</b>	absolute-time: year/month/day, hh:mm		year: 2005 — 2099		month: 1 — 12		day: 1 — 31		hh: 0 — 23		mm: [ 0 — 59	<b>Values</b>	absolute-time: year/month/day, hh:mm		year: 2005 — 2099		month: 1 — 12		day: 1 — 31		hh: 0 — 23		mm: [ 0 — 59
<b>Values</b>	absolute-time: year/month/day, hh:mm																								
	year: 2005 — 2099																								
	month: 1 — 12																								
	day: 1 — 31																								
	hh: 0 — 23																								
	mm: [ 0 — 59																								
<b>Values</b>	absolute-time: year/month/day, hh:mm																								
	year: 2005 — 2099																								
	month: 1 — 12																								
	day: 1 — 31																								
	hh: 0 — 23																								
	mm: [ 0 — 59																								

## daily

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>daily start</b> <i>start-time-of-day</i> <b>end</b> <i>end-time-of-day</i> <b>no daily start</b> <i>start-time-of-day</i>																		
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>time-range																		
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command configures the start and end of a schedule for every day of the week. To configure a daily time-range across midnight, use a combination of two entries. An entry that starts at hour zero will take over from an entry that ends at hour 24.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the daily time parameters from the configuration.</p>																		
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>start-time-of-day</i> — Specifies the starting time for the time range.</p> <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td>Syntax:</td><td>hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh</td><td>0 — 23</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm</td><td>0 — 59</td></tr></table> <p><i>end-time-of-day</i> — Specifies the ending time for the time range.</p> <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td>Syntax:</td><td>hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh</td><td>0 — 24</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm</td><td>0 — 59</td></tr></table>	<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	hh:mm		hh	0 — 23		mm	0 — 59	<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	hh:mm		hh	0 — 24		mm	0 — 59
<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	hh:mm																	
	hh	0 — 23																	
	mm	0 — 59																	
<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	hh:mm																	
	hh	0 — 24																	
	mm	0 — 59																	

## weekdays

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>weekdays start</b> <i>start-time-of-day</i> <b>end</b> <i>end-time-of-day</i> <b>no weekdays start</b> <i>start-time-of-day</i>																		
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>time-range																		
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the start and end of a weekday schedule.  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the weekday parameters from the configuration.																		
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>start-time-of-day</i> — Specifies the starting time for the time range.  <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td>Syntax:</td><td>hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh</td><td>0 — 23</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm</td><td>0 — 59</td></tr></table> <i>end-time-of-day</i> — Specifies the ending time for the time range.  <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td>Syntax:</td><td>hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh</td><td>0 — 24</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm</td><td>0 — 59</td></tr></table>	<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	hh:mm		hh	0 — 23		mm	0 — 59	<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	hh:mm		hh	0 — 24		mm	0 — 59
<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	hh:mm																	
	hh	0 — 23																	
	mm	0 — 59																	
<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	hh:mm																	
	hh	0 — 24																	
	mm	0 — 59																	



## weekend

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>weekend start</b> <i>start-time-of-day</i> <b>end</b> <i>end-time-of-day</i> <b>no weekend start</b> <i>start-time-of-day</i>																		
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>time-range																		
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command configures a time interval for every weekend day in the time range.</p> <p>The resolution must be at least one minute apart, for example, start at 11:00 and end at 11:01. An 11:00 start and end time is invalid. This example configures a start at 11:00 and an end at 11:01 on both Saturday and Sunday.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the weekend parameters from the configuration.</p>																		
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>start-time-of-day</i> — Specifies the starting time for the time range.</p> <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td>Syntax:</td><td>hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh</td><td>0 — 23</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm</td><td>0 — 59</td></tr></table> <p><i>end-time-of-day</i> — Specifies the ending time for the time range.</p> <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td>Syntax:</td><td>hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh</td><td>0 — 24</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm</td><td>0 — 59</td></tr></table>	<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	hh:mm		hh	0 — 23		mm	0 — 59	<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	hh:mm		hh	0 — 24		mm	0 — 59
<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	hh:mm																	
	hh	0 — 23																	
	mm	0 — 59																	
<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	hh:mm																	
	hh	0 — 24																	
	mm	0 — 59																	

## weekly

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>weekly start</b> <i>start-time-in-week</i> <b>end</b> <i>end-time-in-week</i> <b>no weekly start</b> <i>start-time-in-week</i>																		
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>time-range																		
<b>Description</b>	This command configures a weekly periodic interval in the time range.  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the weekly parameters from the configuration.																		
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>start-time-in-week</i> — Specifies the start day and time of the week.  <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td>Syntax:</td><td>day, hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>day</td><td>sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>hh</td><td>0 — 23</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>mm</td><td>0 — 59</td></tr></table> <i>end-time-in-week</i> — Specifies the end day and time of the week.  <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td>Syntax:</td><td>day, hh:mm</td></tr><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td>day</td><td>sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday</td></tr></table>	<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	day, hh:mm		day	sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday		hh	0 — 23		mm	0 — 59	<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	day, hh:mm	<b>Values</b>	day	sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday
<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	day, hh:mm																	
	day	sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday																	
	hh	0 — 23																	
	mm	0 — 59																	
<b>Values</b>	Syntax:	day, hh:mm																	
<b>Values</b>	day	sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday																	

hh      0 — 24  
mm      0 — 59

**weekly start** *time-in-week* **end** *time-in-week* — This parameter configures the start and end of a schedule for the same day every week, for example, every Friday. The start and end dates must be the same. The resolution must be at least one minute apart, for example, start at 11:00 and end at 11:01. A start time and end time of 11:00 is invalid.

**Values**      00 — 23, 00 — 59

**Default**      no time-range

---

## Time of Day Commands

### tod-suite

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] tod-suite</b> <i>tod-suite name</i> <b>create</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>cron
<b>Description</b>	This command creates the tod-suite context.
<b>Default</b>	no tod-suite

### egress

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>egress</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>tod-suite
<b>Description</b>	This command enables the TOD suite egress parameters.

### ingress

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ingress</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>tod-suite
<b>Description</b>	This command enables the TOD suite ingress parameters.

### filter

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>filter ip</b> <i>ip-filter-id</i> [ <b>time-range</b> <i>time-range-name</i> ] [ <b>priority</b> <i>priority</i> ] <b>filter mac</b> <i>mac-filter-id</i> [ <b>time-range</b> <i>time-range-name</i> ] [ <b>priority</b> <i>priority</i> ] <b>no ip</b> <i>ip-filter-id</i> [ <b>time-range</b> <i>time-range-name</i> ] <b>no filter mac</b> <i>mac-filter-id</i> [ <b>time-range</b> <i>time-range-name</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	config>cron>tod-suite>egress config>cron>tod-suite>ingress
<b>Description</b>	This command creates time-range based associations of previously created filter policies. Multiple policies may be included and each must be assigned a different priority; in case time-ranges overlap, the priority will be used to determine the prevailing policy. Only a single reference to a policy may be included without a time-range.
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>ip-filter</b> <i>ip-filter-id</i> — Specifies an IP filter for this tod-suite.

**Values** 1 — 65535

**time-range** *time-range-name* — Name for the specified time-range. If the time-range is not populated the system will assume the assignment to mean “all times”. Only one entry without a time-range is allowed for every type of policy. The system does not allow the user to specify more than one policy with the same time-range and priority.

**Values** Up to 32 characters

**priority** *priority* — Priority of the time-range. Only one time-range assignment of the same type and priority is allowed.

**Values** 1 — 10

**mac** *mac-filter-id* — Specifies a MAC filter for this tod-suite.

**Values** 1 — 65535

**Default**

---

## System Time Commands

### dst-zone

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] dst-zone</b> [ <i>std-zone-name</i>   <i>non-std-zone-name</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command configures the start and end dates and offset for summer time or daylight savings time to override system defaults or for user defined time zones.</p> <p>When configured, the time is adjusted by adding the configured offset when summer time starts and subtracting the configured offset when summer time ends.</p> <p>If the time zone configured is listed in <a href="#">Table 16, System-defined Time Zones, on page 147</a>, then the starting and ending parameters and offset do not need to be configured with this command unless it is necessary to override the system defaults. The command returns an error if the start and ending dates and times are not available either in <a href="#">Table 16</a> on or entered as optional parameters in this command.</p> <p>Up to five summer time zones may be configured, for example, for five successive years or for five different time zones. Configuring a sixth entry will return an error message. If no summer (daylight savings) time is supplied, it is assumed no summer time adjustment is required.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes a configured summer (daylight savings) time entry.</p>
<b>Default</b>	none — No summer time is configured.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>std-zone-name</i> — The standard time zone name. The standard name must be a system-defined zone in <a href="#">Table 16</a>. For zone names in the table that have an implicit summer time setting, for example MDT for Mountain Daylight Saving Time, the remaining <b>start-date</b>, <b>end-date</b> and <b>offset</b> parameters need to be provided unless it is necessary to override the system defaults for the time zone.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      std-zone-name ADT, AKDT, CDT, CEST, EDT, EEST, MDT, PDT, WEST</p> <p><i>non-std-zone-name</i> — The non-standard time zone name. Create a user-defined name created using the <a href="#">zone</a> command on page 254</p> <p><b>Values</b>      5 characters maximum</p>

## end

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>end</b> { <i>end-week</i> } { <i>end-day</i> } { <i>end-month</i> } [ <i>hours-minutes</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time>dst-zone
<b>Description</b>	This command configures start of summer time settings.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>end-week</i> — Specifies the starting week of the month when the summer time will end.</p> <p><b>Values</b> first, second, third, fourth, last</p> <p><b>Default</b> first</p> <p><i>end-day</i> — Specifies the starting day of the week when the summer time will end.</p> <p><b>Values</b> sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday</p> <p><b>Default</b> sunday</p> <p><i>end-month</i> — The starting month of the year when the summer time will take effect.</p> <p><b>Values</b> january, february, march, april, may, june, july, august, september, october, november, december}</p> <p><b>Default</b> january</p> <p><i>hours</i> — Specifies the hour at which the summer time will end.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 0 — 24</p> <p><b>Default</b> 0</p> <p><i>minutes</i> — Specifies the number of minutes, after the hours defined by the <i>hours</i> parameter, when the summer time will end.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 0 — 59</p> <p><b>Default</b> 0</p>

## offset

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>offset</b> <i>offset</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time>dst-zone
<b>Description</b>	This command specifies the number of minutes that will be added to the time when summer time takes effect. The same number of minutes will be subtracted from the time when the summer time ends.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>offset</i> — The number of minutes added to the time at the beginning of summer time and subtracted at the end of summer time, expressed as an integer.</p> <p><b>Default</b> 60</p>

**Values** 0 — 60

## start

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>start</b> { <i>start-week</i> } { <i>start-day</i> } { <i>start-month</i> } [ <i>hours-minutes</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time>dst-zone
<b>Description</b>	This command configures start of summer time settings.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>start-week</b> — Specifies the starting week of the month when the summer time will take effect.</p> <p><b>Values</b> first, second, third, fourth, last</p> <p><b>Default</b> first</p> <p><b>start-day</b> — Specifies the starting day of the week when the summer time will take effect.</p> <p><b>Default</b> sunday</p> <p><b>Values</b> sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday</p> <p><b>start-month</b> — The starting month of the year when the summer time will take effect.</p> <p><b>Values</b> january, february, march, april, may, june, july, august, september, october, november, december</p> <p><b>Default</b> january</p> <p><b>hours</b> — Specifies the hour at which the summer time will take effect.</p> <p><b>Default</b> 0</p> <p><b>minutes</b> — Specifies the number of minutes, after the hours defined by the <i>hours</i> parameter, when the summer time will take effect.</p> <p><b>Default</b> 0</p>

## zone

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>zone</b> [ <i>std-zone-name</i>   <i>non-std-zone-name</i> ] [ <i>hh</i> [: <i>mm</i> ]] <b>no zone</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command sets the time zone and/or time zone offset for the device.</p> <p>supports system-defined and user-defined time zones. The system-defined time zones are listed in <a href="#">Table 16, System-defined Time Zones, on page 147</a>.</p> <p>For user-defined time zones, the zone and the UTC offset must be specified.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command reverts to the default of Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). If the time zone in use was a user-defined time zone, the time zone will be deleted. If a <b>dst-zone</b> command has been configured that references the zone, the summer commands must be deleted before the zone can be reset to UTC.</p>
<b>Default</b>	<b>zone utc</b> - The time zone is set for Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>std-zone-name</i> — The standard time zone name. The standard name must be a system-defined zone in <a href="#">Table 16</a>. For zone names in the table that have an implicit summer time setting, for example MDT for Mountain Daylight Saving Time, the remaining <b>start-date</b>, <b>end-date</b> and <b>offset</b> parameters need to be provided unless it is necessary to override the system defaults for the time zone.</p> <p>For system-defined time zones, a different offset cannot be specified. If a new time zone is needed with a different offset, the user must create a new time zone. Note that some system-defined time zones have implicit summer time settings which causes the switchover to summer time to occur automatically; configuring the <b>dst-zone</b> parameter is not required.</p> <p>A user-defined time zone name is case-sensitive and can be up to 5 characters in length.</p> <p><b>Values</b> A user-defined value can be up to 4 characters or one of the following values: GMT, BST, IST, WET, WEST, CET, CEST, EET, EEST, MSK, MSD, AST, ADT, EST, EDT, ET, CST, CDT, CT, MST, MDT, MT, PST, PDT, PT, HST, AKST, AKDT, WAST, CAST, EAST</p> <p><i>non-std-zone-name</i> — The non-standard time zone name.</p> <p><b>Values</b> Up to 5 characters maximum.</p> <p><i>hh</i> [:<b>mm</b>] — The hours and minutes offset from UTC time, expressed as integers. Some time zones do not have an offset that is an integral number of hours. In these instances, the <i>minutes-offset</i> must be specified. For example, the time zone in Pirlanngimpi, Australia UTC + 9.5 hours.</p> <p><b>Default</b> hours: 0 minutes: 0</p> <p><b>Values</b> hours: -11 — 11 minutes: 0 — 59</p>



---

## Generic Commands

### shutdown

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] shutdown</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>time>sntp
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command administratively disables an entity. When disabled, an entity does not change, reset, or remove any configuration settings or statistics.</p> <p>The operational state of the entity is disabled as well as the operational state of any entities contained within. Many objects must be shut down before they may be deleted.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command administratively enables an entity.</p> <p>Unlike other commands and parameters where the default state is not indicated in the configuration file, the <b>shutdown</b> and <b>no shutdown</b> states are always indicated in system generated configuration files.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command places an entity in an administratively enabled state.</p>

---

# System Administration Commands

## admin

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>admin</b>
<b>Context</b>	<ROOT>
<b>Description</b>	The context to configure administrative system commands. Only authorized users can execute the commands in the <b>admin</b> context.
<b>Default</b>	none

## check-golden-bootstrap

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>check-golden-bootstrap</b>
<b>Context</b>	admin
<b>Description</b>	This command validates the current golden bootstrap image, and displays its version, if found to be valid. If the golden bootstrap image is not found to be a valid, an error message is displayed to that effect.

## debug-save

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>debug-save</b> <i>file-url</i>
<b>Context</b>	admin
<b>Description</b>	This command saves existing debug configuration. Debug configurations are not preserved in configuration saves.
<b>Default</b>	none

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i> — The file URL location to save the debug configuration.		
<b>Values</b>	file url:	local-url   remote-url: 255 chars max	
	local-url:	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ], 200 chars max, including the cflash-id directory length, 99 chars max each	
	remote-url:	[{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn]/[file-path]	
		remote-locn [ <i>hostname</i>   <i>ipv4-address</i> ]	
		ipv4-address      a.b.c.d	
		255 chars max, directory length 99 chars max each	
	cflash-id:	cf1:	

## disconnect

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>disconnect</b> { <b>address</b> <i>ip-address</i>   <b>username</b> <i>user-name</i>   <b>console</b>   <b>telnet</b>   <b>ftp</b>   <b>ssh</b> }			
<b>Context</b>	admin			
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command disconnects a user from a console, Telnet, FTP, or SSH session.</p> <p>If any of the console, Telnet, FTP, or SSH options are specified, then only the respective console, Telnet, FTP, or SSH sessions are affected.</p> <p>If no console, Telnet, FTP, or SSH options are specified, then all sessions from the IP address or from the specified user are disconnected.</p> <p>Any task that the user is executing is terminated. FTP files accessed by the user will not be removed.</p> <p>A major severity security log event is created specifying what was terminated and by whom.</p>			
<b>Default</b>	none — No disconnect options are configured.			
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>address</b> <i>ip-address</i> — The IP address to disconnect, specified in dotted decimal notation.</p> <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td>ipv4-address</td><td>a.b.c.d</td></tr></table> <p><b>username</b> <i>user-name</i> — The name of the user.</p> <p><b>console</b> — Disconnects the console session.</p> <p><b>telnet</b> — Disconnects the Telnet session.</p> <p><b>ftp</b> — Disconnects the FTP session.</p> <p><b>ssh</b> — Disconnects the SSH session.</p>	<b>Values</b>	ipv4-address	a.b.c.d
<b>Values</b>	ipv4-address	a.b.c.d		

### display-config

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>display-config [detail   index]</b>
<b>Context</b>	admin
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command displays the system's running configuration.</p> <p>By default, only non-default settings are displayed.</p> <p>Specifying the <b>detail</b> option displays all default and non-default configuration parameters.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>detail</b> — Displays default and non-default configuration parameters.</p> <p><b>index</b> — Displays only persistent-indices.</p>

### reboot

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>reboot [upgrade] [auto-init] [now]</b>
<b>Context</b>	admin
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command reboots the s or upgrades the boot ROMs.</p> <p>If no options are specified, the user is prompted to confirm the reboot operation. For example:</p> <pre>ALA-1&gt;admin# reboot Are you sure you want to reboot (y/n)?</pre> <p>If the <b>now</b> option is specified, boot confirmation messages appear.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>CPMupgrade</b> — Enables card firmware to be upgraded during chassis reboot. The 7210 SAS OS and the boot.tim support functionality to perform automatic firmware upgrades on s. The automatic upgrade must be enabled in the 7210 SAS OS Command Line Interface (CLI) when rebooting the system.</p> <p>When the <b>upgrade</b> keyword is specified, a chassis flag is set for the BOOT Loader (boot.tim) and on the subsequent boot of the 7210 SAS OS on the chassis, any firmware images on s requiring upgrading will be upgraded automatically.</p> <p>If an 7210 SAS is rebooted with the <b>admin reboot</b> command (without the <b>upgrade</b> keyword), the firmware images are left intact.</p> <p>During any firmware upgrade, automatic or manual, it is imperative that during the upgrade procedure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Power must NOT be switched off or interrupted.</li><li>• The system must NOT be reset.</li><li>• No cards are inserted or removed.</li></ul> <p>Any of the above conditions may render cards inoperable requiring a return of the card for resolution.</p> <p><b>now</b> — Forces a reboot of the router immediately without an interactive confirmation.</p>

**auto-init** — Specifies to reset the BOF and initiates a reboot.

## save

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>save</b> [ <i>file-url</i> ] [ <b>detail</b> ] [ <b>index</b> ]				
<b>Context</b>	admin				
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command saves the running configuration to a configuration file. For example:</p> <pre>A:ALA-1&gt;admin# save ftp://test:test@192.168.x.xx/./100.cfg Saving configuration .....Completed.</pre> <p>By default, the running configuration is saved to the primary configuration file.</p>				
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>file-url</i> — The file URL location to save the configuration file.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Default</b></td><td>The primary configuration file location.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Values</b></td><td> <p>file url: local-url   remote-url: 255 chars max</p> <p>local-url: [<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>], 200 chars max, including the cflash-id directory length, 99 chars max each</p> <p>remote-url: [{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>]</p> <p>remote-locn [ <i>hostname</i>   <i>ipv4-address</i> ]</p> <p>ipv4-address a.b.c.d</p> <p>255 chars max, directory length 99 chars max each</p> <p>cflash-id: cf1:</p> </td></tr> </table> <p><b>detail</b> — Saves both default and non-default configuration parameters.</p> <p><b>index</b> — Forces a save of the persistent index file regardless of the persistent status in the BOF file.</p> <p>The index option can also be used to avoid an additional boot required while changing your system to use the persistence indices.</p>	<b>Default</b>	The primary configuration file location.	<b>Values</b>	<p>file url: local-url   remote-url: 255 chars max</p> <p>local-url: [<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>], 200 chars max, including the cflash-id directory length, 99 chars max each</p> <p>remote-url: [{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>]</p> <p>remote-locn [ <i>hostname</i>   <i>ipv4-address</i> ]</p> <p>ipv4-address a.b.c.d</p> <p>255 chars max, directory length 99 chars max each</p> <p>cflash-id: cf1:</p>
<b>Default</b>	The primary configuration file location.				
<b>Values</b>	<p>file url: local-url   remote-url: 255 chars max</p> <p>local-url: [<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>], 200 chars max, including the cflash-id directory length, 99 chars max each</p> <p>remote-url: [{ftp://} login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>]</p> <p>remote-locn [ <i>hostname</i>   <i>ipv4-address</i> ]</p> <p>ipv4-address a.b.c.d</p> <p>255 chars max, directory length 99 chars max each</p> <p>cflash-id: cf1:</p>				

## enable-tech

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] enable-tech</b>
<b>Context</b>	admin
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command enables the shell and kernel commands.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This command should only be used with authorized direction from the Alcatel-Lucent Technical Assistance Center (TAC).</p>

tech-support

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>tech-support</b> <i>file-url</i>												
<b>Context</b>	admin												
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates a system core dump.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This command should only be used with authorized direction from the Alcatel-Lucent Technical Assistance Center (TAC).</p> <p><i>file-url</i> — The file URL location to save the binary file.</p> <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td>file url:</td><td>local-url   remote-url: 255 chars max</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>local-url:</td><td>[<i>cflash-id</i>]/[<i>file-path</i>], 200 chars max, including the cflash-id directory length, 99 chars max each</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>remote-url:</td><td>[{ ftp:// } login:pswd@remote-locn/][<i>file-path</i>] remote-locn [ <i>hostname</i>   <i>ipv4-address</i> ] ipv4-address      a.b.c.d 255 chars max, directory length 99 chars max each</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>cflash-id:</td><td>cf1:</td></tr></table>	<b>Values</b>	file url:	local-url   remote-url: 255 chars max		local-url:	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ], 200 chars max, including the cflash-id directory length, 99 chars max each		remote-url:	[{ ftp:// } login:pswd@remote-locn/][ <i>file-path</i> ] remote-locn [ <i>hostname</i>   <i>ipv4-address</i> ] ipv4-address      a.b.c.d 255 chars max, directory length 99 chars max each		cflash-id:	cf1:
<b>Values</b>	file url:	local-url   remote-url: 255 chars max											
	local-url:	[ <i>cflash-id</i> ]/[ <i>file-path</i> ], 200 chars max, including the cflash-id directory length, 99 chars max each											
	remote-url:	[{ ftp:// } login:pswd@remote-locn/][ <i>file-path</i> ] remote-locn [ <i>hostname</i>   <i>ipv4-address</i> ] ipv4-address      a.b.c.d 255 chars max, directory length 99 chars max each											
	cflash-id:	cf1:											

update-golden-bootstrap

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>update-golden-bootstrap</b> [ <i>file-url</i> ]			
<b>Context</b>	admin			
<b>Description</b>	This command updates the golden bootstrap image with the <i>file-url</i> , after validating it as a bootstrap image for the 7210 SAS E platform.			
<b>Default</b>	cf1:/boot.tim			
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>file-url</i> — Specifies the file URL.			
	<b>Values</b>	file-url:	local-url:	255 characters max
			local-url:	[cflash-id]/[file-path]
			cflash-id:	cf1:

## System Alarm Contact Commands

### alarm-contact-input

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>alarm-contact-input</b> < <i>alarm-contact-input-id</i> >
<b>Context</b>	config>system>alarm-contact-input
<b>Description</b>	This command provides the context to configure one of four available alarm contact input pins.
<b>Default</b>	None
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>alarm-contact-input-id</i> — Identifies the alarm contact input pin.
<b>Values</b>	1 — 4

### alarm-output-severity

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] alarm-output-severity</b> { <i>critical</i>   <i>major</i>   <i>none</i> }
<b>Context</b>	config>system>alarm-contact-input < <i>alarm-contact-input-id</i> >  This command allows the user to relay alarms from the alarm-contact input to the alarm-contact output by associating an appropriate alarm-contact output with the alarm-contact input. The system generates or clears the alarm-contact output when it triggers or clears the alarm for the associated alarm-contact input.  If multiple alarm-contact input pins share an alarm-contact output, the system generates the alarm-contact output even if any one of the alarm-contact input is triggered and the system clears alarm-contact output only when all the alarm-contact input pins are cleared.  The severity parameter configured by the user determines the appropriate alarm-contact output to be used for generation and clearing the alarm.  Note: The system relays the alarm-contact input to the appropriate alarm-contact output only if the alarm-contact output is available on the platform.
<b>Default</b>	Major
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>critical</i> — A critical alarm output is generated or cleared. <i>major</i> — A major alarm output is generated or cleared. <i>none</i> — No alarm output is generated or cleared.

### clear-alarm-msg

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] clear-alarm-msg</b> { <i>alarm-msg-text</i> }
<b>Context</b>	config>system>alarm-contact-input < <i>alarm-contact-input-id</i> >
<b>Description</b>	This command allows the user to configure a text message for use along with SNMP trap and Log message that are sent when the system clears an alarm. The system generates a default message if the message is not configured. The system does not generate a trap or log if <b>no</b> form of the command is enabled.
<b>Default</b>	None
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>alarm-msg-text</i> — A printable character string, up to 160 characters in length.

### description

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>description</b> <i>description-string</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>alarm-contact-input < <i>alarm-contact-input-id</i> > description
<b>Description</b>	This command describes an alarm contact input pin. The description provides an indication of the usage or attribute of the pin. It is stored in the CLI configuration file and helps the user in identifying the purpose of the pin.
<b>Default</b>	None

### normal-state

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>normal-state</b> [open   closed]
<b>Context</b>	config>system>alarm-contact-input < <i>alarm-contact-input-id</i> >
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the normal state to be associated with the alarm-contact input. When the system detects a transition from the normal state, an alarm is generated. The alarm is cleared when the system detects a transition is back to the normal state.
<b>Default</b>	closed
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>open</i> — The normal-state is identified as ‘open’. When the system detects a transition to the ‘closed’ state, an alarm is generated. The alarm is cleared when the system detects a transition back to the ‘Open’ state.  <i>closed-state</i> — The normal-state is identified as ‘closed’. When the system detects a transition to the ‘open’ state, and alarm is generated. The alarm is cleared when the system detects a transition back to the ‘closed’ state.



## shutdown

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] shutdown</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>system>alarm-contact-input
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command stops tracking the state changes associated with the alarm contact input .The system does not generate or clear the alarms for the alarm-contact input, but if an alarm is generated for the alarm-contact-input, the system clears the alarm when the <b>shutdown</b> command is executed.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command starts tracking the state changes associated with the alarm contact input.</p>
<b>Default</b>	Shutdown

## trigger-alarm-msg

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] trigger-alarm-msg</b> { <i>alarm-msg-text</i> }
<b>Context</b>	config>system>alarm-contact-input < <i>alarm-contact-input-id</i> >
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command allows the user to configure a text message for use along with SNMP trap and Log message that are sent when the system generates an alarm. The system generates a default message if the message is not configured. The system does not generate a trap or log if <b>no</b> form of the command is enabled.</p>
<b>Default</b>	None
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>alarm-msg-text</i> — A printable character string, up to 160 characters in length.



## Show Commands

### connections

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>connections</b> [ <b>address</b> <i>ip-address</i> [ <b>interface</b> <i>interface-name</i> ]] [ <b>port</b> <i>port-number</i> ] [ <b>detail</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	show>system
<b>Description</b>	This command displays UDP and TCP connection information. If no command line options are specified, a summary of the TCP and UDP connections displays.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i> — Displays only the connection information for the specified IP address. ipv4-address:     a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0) <i>port-number</i> — Displays only the connection information for the specified port number. <b>Values</b> 0 — 65535 <b>detail</b> — Appends TCP statistics to the display output.
<b>Output</b>	<b>Standard Connection Output</b> — The following table describes the system connections output fields.

Label	Description
Proto	Displays the socket protocol, either TCP or UDP.
RecvQ	Displays the number of input packets received by the protocol.
TxmtQ	Displays the number of output packets sent by the application.
Local Address	Displays the local address of the socket. The socket port is separated by a period.
Remote Address	Displays the remote address of the socket. The socket port is separated by a period.
State	Listen — The protocol state is in the listen mode. Established — The protocol state is established.

### Sample Output

```
A:ALA-12# show system connections
=====
Connections :
=====
Proto    RecvQ    TxmtQ Local Address      Remote Address      State
-----
```

```

TCP      0      0 0.0.0.0.21      0.0.0.0.0      LISTEN
TCP      0      0 0.0.0.0.23      0.0.0.0.0      LISTEN
TCP      0      0 0.0.0.0.179     0.0.0.0.0      LISTEN
TCP      0      0 10.0.0.xxx.51138 10.0.0.104.179  SYN_SENT
TCP      0      0 10.0.0.xxx.51139 10.0.0.91.179   SYN_SENT
TCP      0      0 10.10.10.xxx.646 0.0.0.0.0      LISTEN
TCP      0      0 10.10.10.xxx.646 10.10.10.104.49406 ESTABLISHED
TCP      0      0 11.1.0.1.51140   11.1.0.2.179   SYN_SENT
TCP      0      993 192.168.x.xxx.23 192.168.x.xx.xxxx ESTABLISHED
UDP      0      0 0.0.0.0.123     0.0.0.0.0      ---
UDP      0      0 0.0.0.0.646     0.0.0.0.0      ---
UDP      0      0 0.0.0.0.17185   0.0.0.0.0      ---
UDP      0      0 10.10.10.xxx.646 0.0.0.0.0      ---
UDP      0      0 127.0.0.1.50130 127.0.0.1.17185 ---

```

-----  
No. of Connections: 14  
=====

A:ALA-12#

### Sample Detailed Output

A:ALA-12# show system connections detail

```

-----
TCP Statistics
-----
packets sent                : 659635
data packets                : 338982 (7435146 bytes)
data packet retransmitted   : 73 (1368 bytes)
ack-only packets            : 320548 (140960 delayed)
URG only packet             : 0
window probe packet         : 0
window update packet        : 0
control packets             : 32
packets received            : 658893
acks                        : 338738 for (7435123 bytes)
duplicate acks              : 23
ack for unsent data         : 0
packets received in-sequence : 334705 (5568368 bytes)
completely duplicate packet : 2 (36 bytes)
packet with some dup. data  : 0 (0 bytes)
out-of-order packets        : 20 (0 bytes)
packet of data after window : 0 (0 bytes)
window probe                : 0
window update packet        : 3
packets received after close : 0
discarded for bad checksum   : 0
discarded for bad header offset field : 0
discarded because packet too short : 0
connection request          : 4
connection accept           : 24
connections established (including accepts) : 27
connections closed          : 26 (including 2 drops)
embryonic connections dropped : 0
segments updated rtt        : 338742 (of 338747 attempts)
retransmit timeouts         : 75
connections dropped by rexmit timeout : 0

```

```

persist timeouts                : 0
keepalive timeouts              : 26
keepalive probes sent           : 0
connections dropped by keepalive : 1
pcb cache lookups failed         : 0
=====
A:ALA-12#

```

## cpu

- Syntax** **cpu** [**sample-period** *seconds*]
- Context** show>system
- Description** This command displays CPU utilization per task over a sample period.
- Parameters** **sample-period** *seconds* — The number of seconds over which to sample CPU task utilization.
- Default** 1
- Values** 1 — 5
- Output** **System CPU Output** — The following table describes the system CPU output fields.

**Table 18: Show System CPU Output Fields**

Label	Description
CPU Utilization	The total amount of CPU time.
Name	The process or protocol name.
CPU Time (uSec)	The CPU time each process or protocol has used in the specified time.
CPU Usage	The sum of CPU usage of all the processes and protocols.

### Sample Output

```

A:ALA-1# show system cpu sample-period 2
=====
CPU Utilization (Test time 2001135 uSec)
=====
Name                CPU Time      CPU Usage
                   (uSec)
-----
System              3465          0.34%
Icc                 1349          0.13%
RTM/Policies        0            0.00%
OSPF                61           ~0.00%
MPLS/RSVP          2113          0.21%
LDP                 19           ~0.00%
IS-IS               0            0.00%
RIP                 21           ~0.00%

```

```
VRRP                0          0.00%
Services            155        0.01%
IOM                 24337      2.43%
SIM                 4892       0.49%
Idle                961064    96.34%
=====
A:ALA-1#
```

cron

- Syntax** **cron**
- Context** show>cron
- Description** This command enters the show CRON context.

action

- Syntax** **action** [*action-name*] [**owner** *action-owner*] **run-history** *run-state*
- Context** show>cron#
- Description** This command displays cron action parameters.
- Parameters**
  - action** *action-name* — Specifies the action name.
    - Values** maximum 32 characters
  - owner** *action-owner* — Specifies the owner name.
    - Default** TiMOS CLI
  - run-history** *run-state* — Specifies the state of the test to be run.
    - Values** executing, initializing, terminated
- Output** The following table describes the show cron action output fields.

Label	Description
Action	Displays the name of the action.
Action owner	The name of the action owner.
Administrative status	Enabled — Administrative status is enabled Disabled — Administrative status is disabled
Script	The name of the script
Script owner	The name of the script owner.

Label	Description (Continued)
Script source location	Displays the location of scheduled script.
Max running allowed	Displays the maximum number of allowed sessions.
Max completed run histories	Displays the maximum number of sessions previously run.
Max lifetime allowed	Displays the maximum amount of time the script may run.
Completed run histories	Displays the number of completed sessions.
Executing run histories	Displays the number of sessions in the process of executing.
Initializing run histories	Displays the number of sessions ready to run/queued but not executed.
Max time run history saved	Displays the maximum amount of time to keep the results from a script run.
Last change	Displays the system time a change was made to the configuration.

### Sample Output

```
*A:Redundancy# show cron action run-history terminated
=====
CRON Action Run History
=====
Action "test"
Owner "TiMOS CLI"
-----
Script Run #17
-----
Start time      : 2006/11/06 20:30:09      End time       : 2006/11/06 20:35:24
Elapsed time    : 0d 00:05:15             Lifetime      : 0d 00:00:00
State          : terminated               Run exit code  : noError
Result time     : 2006/11/06 20:35:24     Keep history   : 0d 00:49:57
Error time      : never
Results file    : ftp://*:*@192.168.15.18/home/testlab_bgp/cron/_20061106-203008.
                  out
Run exit        : Success
-----
Script Run #18
-----
Start time      : 2006/11/06 20:35:24      End time       : 2006/11/06 20:40:40
Elapsed time    : 0d 00:05:16             Lifetime      : 0d 00:00:00
State          : terminated               Run exit code  : noError
Result time     : 2006/11/06 20:40:40     Keep history   : 0d 00:55:13
Error time      : never
Results file    : ftp://*:*@192.168.15.18/home/testlab_bgp/cron/_20061106-203523.
                  out
Run exit        : Success
```

```

-----
*A:Redundancy#

*A:Redundancy# show cron action run-history executing
=====
CRON Action Run History
=====
Action "test"
Owner "TiMOS CLI"
-----
Script Run #20
-----
Start time      : 2006/11/06 20:46:00      End time       : never
Elapsed time    : 0d 00:00:56              Lifetime      : 0d 00:59:04
State           : executing                Run exit code  : noError
Result time     : never                    Keep history   : 0d 01:00:00
Error time      : never
Results file    : ftp://*:~@192.168.15.18/home/testlab_bgp/cron/_20061106-204559.
                  out
=====
*A:Redundancy#

*A:Redundancy# show cron action run-history initializing
=====
CRON Action Run History
=====
Action "test"
Owner "TiMOS CLI"
-----
Script Run #21
-----
Start time      : never                    End time       : never
Elapsed time    : 0d 00:00:00              Lifetime      : 0d 01:00:00
State           : initializing             Run exit code  : noError
Result time     : never                    Keep history   : 0d 01:00:00
Error time      : never
Results file    : none
-----
Script Run #22
-----
Start time      : never                    End time       : never
Elapsed time    : 0d 00:00:00              Lifetime      : 0d 01:00:00
State           : initializing             Run exit code  : noError
Result time     : never                    Keep history   : 0d 01:00:00
Error time      : never
Results file    : none
-----
Script Run #23
-----
Start time      : never                    End time       : never
Elapsed time    : 0d 00:00:00              Lifetime      : 0d 01:00:00
State           : initializing             Run exit code  : noError
Result time     : never                    Keep history   : 0d 01:00:00
Error time      : never
Results file    : none
=====
*A:Redundancy#

```



## schedule

**Syntax** **schedule** [*schedule-name*] [**owner** *schedule-owner*]

**Context** show>cron#

**Description** This command displays cron schedule parameters.

**Parameters** *schedule-name* — Displays information for the specified scheduler name.  
**owner** *schedule-owner* — Displays information for the specified scheduler owner.

**Output** The following table describes the show cron schedule output fields.

A:sim1>show>cron schedule test

Label	Description
Schedule name	Displays the schedule name.
Schedule owner	Displays the owner name of the action.
Description	Displays the schedule's description.
Administrative status	Enabled — The administrative status is enabled. Disabled — Administratively disabled.
Operational status	Enabled — The operational status is enabled. Disabled — Operationally disabled.
Action	Displays the action name
Action owner	Displays the name of action owner.
Script	Displays the name of the script.
Script owner	Displays the name of the script.
Script owner	Displays the name of the of script owner.
Script source location	Displays the location of scheduled script.
Script results location	Displays the location where the script results have been sent.
Schedule type	Periodic — Displays a schedule which ran at a given interval. Calendar — Displays a schedule which ran based on a calendar. Oneshot — Displays a schedule which ran one time only.
Interval	Displays the interval between runs of an event.

Label	Description (Continued)
Next scheduled run	Displays the time for the next scheduled run.
Weekday	Displays the configured weekday.
Month	Displays the configured month.
Day of Month	Displays the configured day of month.
Hour	Displays the configured hour.
Minute	Displays the configured minute.
Number of scheduled runs	Displays the number of scheduled sessions.
Last scheduled run	Displays the last scheduled session.
Number of scheduled failures	Displays the number of scheduled sessions that failed to execute.
Last scheduled failure	Displays the last scheduled session that failed to execute.
Last failure time	Displays the system time of the last failure.

```

=====
CRON Schedule Information
=====
Schedule                : test
Schedule owner          : TiMOS CLI
Description              : none
Administrative status    : enabled
Operational status      : enabled
Action                  : test
Action owner            : TiMOS CLI
Script                  : test
Script Owner            : TiMOS CLI
Script source location   : ftp://*****:*****@192.168.15.1/home/testlab_bgp
                        /cron/test1.cfg
Script results location  : ftp://*****:*****@192.168.15.1/home/testlab_bgp
                        /cron/res
Schedule type           : periodic
Interval                : 0d 00:01:00 (60 seconds)
Next scheduled run      : 0d 00:00:42
Weekday                 : tuesday
Month                   : none
Day of month            : none
Hour                    : none
Minute                  : none
Number of schedule runs : 10
Last schedule run       : 2008/01/01 17:20:52
Number of schedule failures : 0
Last schedule failure    : no error
Last failure time       : never
=====
A:sim1>show>cron

```

## script

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>script</b> [ <i>script-name</i> ] [ <b>owner</b> <i>script-owner</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	show>cron#
<b>Description</b>	This command displays cron script parameters.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>schedule-name</i> — Displays information for the specified script.</p> <p><b>owner</b> <i>schedule-owner</i> — Displays information for the specified script owner.</p>
<b>Output</b>	The following table describes the show cron script output fields.

Label	Description
Script	Displays the name of the script.
Script owner	Displays the owner name of script.
Administrative status	<p>Enabled — Administrative status is enabled.</p> <p>Disabled — Administratively abled.</p>
Operational status	<p>Enabled — Operational status is enabled.</p> <p>Disabled — Operationally disabled.</p>
Script source location	Displays the location of scheduled script.
Last script error	Displays the system time of the last error.
Last change	Displays the system time of the last change.

## Sample Output

```
A:sim1>show>cron# script
=====
CRON Script Information
=====
Script                : test
Owner name            : TIMOS CLI
Description           : asd
Administrative status  : enabled
Operational status    : enabled
Script source location : ftp://*****:*****@192.168.15.1/home/testlab_bgp
                      /cron/test1.cfg
Last script error      : none
Last change           : 2006/11/07 17:10:03
=====
A:sim1>show>cron#
```

## information

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>information</b>
<b>Context</b>	show>system
<b>Description</b>	This command displays general system information including basic system, SNMP server, last boot and DNS client information.
<b>Output</b>	<b>System Information Output</b> — The following table describes the system information output fields.

Label	Description
System Name	The configured system name.
System Contact	A text string that describes the system contact information.
System Location	A text string that describes the system location.
System Coordinates	A text string that describes the system coordinates.
System Up Time	The time since the last boot.
SNMP Port	The port number used by this node to receive SNMP request messages and to send replies.
SNMP Engine ID	The SNMP engineID to uniquely identify the SNMPv3 node.
SNMP Max Message Size	The maximum SNMP packet size generated by this node.
SNMP Admin State	Enabled — SNMP is administratively enabled and running. Disabled — SNMP is administratively shutdown and not running.
SNMP Oper State	Enabled — SNMP is operationally enabled. Disabled — SNMP is operationally disabled.
SNMP Index Boot Status	Persistent — System indexes are saved between reboots. Not Persistent — System indexes are not saved between reboots.
Telnet/SSH/FTP Admin	Displays the administrative state of the Telnet, SSH, and FTP sessions.
Telnet/SSH/FTP Oper	Displays the operational state of the Telnet, SSH, and FTP sessions.
BOF Source	The location of the BOF.
Image Source	Primary — Indicates that the directory location for runtime image file was loaded from the primary source.

Label	Description (Continued)
	<p>Secondary — Indicates that the directory location for runtime image file was loaded from the secondary source.</p> <p>Tertiary — Indicates that the directory location for runtime image file was loaded from the tertiary source.</p>
Config Source	<p>Primary — Indicates that the directory location for configuration file was loaded from the primary source.</p> <p>Secondary — Indicates that the directory location for configuration file was loaded from the secondary source.</p> <p>Tertiary — Indicates that the directory location for configuration file was loaded from the tertiary source.</p>
Last Booted Config File	The URL and filename of the last loaded configuration file.
Last Boot Cfg Version	The date and time of the last boot.
Last Boot Config Header	Displays header information such as image version, date built, date generated.
Last Boot Index Version	The version of the persistence index file read when this card was last rebooted.
Last Boot Index Header	The header of the persistence index file read when this card was last rebooted.
Last Saved Config	The location and filename of the last saved configuration file.
Time Last Saved	The date and time of the last time configuration file was saved.
Changes Since Last Save	<p>Yes — There are unsaved configuration file changes.</p> <p>No — There are no unsaved configuration file changes.</p>
Time Last Modified	The date and time of the last modification.
Max Cfg/BOF Backup Rev	The maximum number of backup revisions maintained for a configuration file. This value also applies to the number of revisions maintained for the BOF file.
Cfg-OK Script	URL — The location and name of the CLI script file executed following successful completion of the boot-up configuration file execution.
Cfg-OK Script Status	<p>Successful/Failed. The results from the execution of the CLI script file specified in the Cfg-OK Script location.</p> <p>Not used — No CLI script file was executed.</p>
Cfg-Fail Script	<p>URL — The location and name of the CLI script file executed following a failed boot-up configuration file execution.</p> <p>Not used — No CLI script file was executed.</p>

Label	Description (Continued)
Cfg-Fail Script Status	Successful/Failed — The results from the execution of the CLI script file specified in the Cfg-Fail Script location. Not used — No CLI script file was executed.
DNS Server	The IP address of the DNS server.
DNS Domain	The DNS domain name of the node.
BOF Static Routes	To — The static route destination.  Next Hop — The next hop IP address used to reach the destination. Metric — Displays the priority of this static route versus other static routes. None — No static routes are configured.

## memory-pools

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>memory-pools</b>
<b>Context</b>	show>system
<b>Description</b>	This command displays system memory status.
<b>Output</b>	<b>Memory Pools Output</b> — The following table describes memory pool output fields.

**Table 19: Show Memory Pool Output Fields**

Label	Description
Name	The name of the system or process.
Max Allowed	Integer — The maximum allocated memory size. No Limit — No size limit.
Current Size	The current size of the memory pool.
Max So Far	The largest amount of memory pool used.
In Use	The current amount of the memory pool currently in use.
Current Total Size	The sum of the Current Size column.
Total In Use	The sum of the In Use column.
Available Memory	The amount of available memory.

### Sample Output

```
A:ALA-1# show system memory-pools
```

```

=====
Memory Pools
=====
Name                Max Allowed    Current Size    Max So Far      In Use
-----
System              No limit      24,117,248     24,117,248     16,974,832
Icc                 8,388,608    1,048,576      1,048,576       85,200
RTM/Policies        No limit      5,242,912      5,242,912     3,944,104
OSPF                No limit      3,145,728      3,145,728     2,617,384
MPLS/RSVP           No limit      9,769,480      9,769,480     8,173,760
LDP                 No limit      0              0              0
IS-IS               No limit      0              0              0
RIP                 No limit      0              0              0
VRRP                No limit      1,048,576      1,048,576       96
Services            No limit      2,097,152      2,097,152     1,589,824
IOM                 No limit     205,226,800    205,226,800   202,962,744
SIM                 No limit      1,048,576      1,048,576       392
IGMP                 No limit      0              0              0
MMPI                 No limit      0              0              0
MFIB                 No limit      0              0              0
PIP                 No limit     79,943,024     79,943,024    78,895,248
MBUF                67,108,864    5,837,328      5,837,328     4,834,280
-----
Current Total Size :   343,495,200 bytes
Total In Use       :   324,492,768 bytes
Available Memory   :   640,178,652 bytes
=====
A:ALA-1#

```

## ntp

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ntp</b>
<b>Context</b>	show>system
<b>Description</b>	This command displays NTP protocol configuration and state.
<b>Output</b>	<b>Show NTP Output</b> — The following table describes NTP output fields.

Label	Description
Enabled	yes — NTP is enabled. no — NTP is disabled.
Admin Status	yes — Administrative state is enabled. no — Administrative state is disabled.
NTP Server	Displays NTP server state of this node.
Stratum	Displays stratum level of this node.
Oper Status	yes — The operational state is enabled.

Label	Description (Continued)
	no — The operational state is disabled.
Auth Check	Displays the authentication requirement
System Ref. ID	IP address of this node or a 4-character ASCII code showing the state.
Auth Error	Displays the number of authentication errors.
Auth Errors Ignored	Displays the number of authentication errors ignored.
Auth key ID Errors	Displays the number of key identification errors .
Auth Key Type Errors	Displays the number of authentication key type errors.
Reject	The peer is rejected and will not be used for synchronization. Rejection reasons could be the peer is unreachable, the peer is synchronized to this local server so synchronizing with it would create a sync loop, or the synchronization distance is too large. This is the normal startup state.
Invalid	The peer is not maintaining an accurate clock. This peer will not be used for synchronization.
Excess	The peer's synchronization distance is greater than ten other peers. This peer will not be used for synchronization.
Outlyer	The peer is discarded as an outlyer. This peer will not be used for synchronization.
Candidate	The peer is accepted as a possible source of synchronization.
Selected	The peer is an acceptable source of synchronization, but its synchronization distance is greater than six other peers.
Chosen	The peer is chosen as the source of synchronization.
ChosenPPS	The peer is chosen as the source of synchronization, but the actual synchronization is occurring from a pulse-per-second (PPS) signal.
Remote	The IP address of the remote NTP server or peer with which this local host is exchanging NTP packets.
Reference ID	When stratum is between 0 and 15 this field shows the IP address of the remote NTP server or peer with which the remote is exchanging NTP packets. For reference clocks, this field shows the identification assigned to the clock, such as, “.GPS.” For an NTP server or peer, if the client has not yet synchronized to a server/peer, the status cannot be determined and displays the following codes:



Label	Description (Continued)
	<p>Peer Codes:</p> <p>ACST — The association belongs to any cast server.</p> <p>AUTH — Server authentication failed. Please wait while the association is restarted.</p> <p>AUTO — Autokey sequence failed. Please wait while the association is restarted.</p> <p>BCST — The association belongs to a broadcast server.</p> <p>CRPT — Cryptographic authentication or identification failed. The details should be in the system log file or the cryptostats statistics file, if configured. No further messages will be sent to the server.</p> <p>DENY — Access denied by remote server. No further messages will be sent to the server.</p> <p>DROP — Lost peer in symmetric mode. Please wait while the association is restarted.</p> <p>RSTR — Access denied due to local policy. No further messages will be sent to the server.</p> <p>INIT — The association has not yet synchronized for the first time.</p> <p>MCST — The association belongs to a manycast server.</p> <p>NKEY — No key found. Either the key was never installed or is not trusted.</p> <p>RATE — Rate exceeded. The server has temporarily denied access because the client exceeded the rate threshold.</p> <p>RMOT — The association from a remote host running ntpdc has had unauthorized attempted access.</p> <p>STEP — A step change in system time has occurred, but the association has not yet resynchronized.</p> <p>System Codes</p> <p>INIT — The system clock has not yet synchronized for the first time.</p> <p>STEP — A step change in system time has occurred, but the system clock has not yet resynchronized.</p>
St	Stratum level of this node.
Auth	<p>yes — Authentication is enabled.</p> <p>no — Authentication is disabled.</p>
Poll	Polling interval in seconds.
R	<p>Yes — The NTP peer or server has been reached at least once in the last 8 polls.</p> <p>No — The NTP peer or server has not been reached at least once in the last 8 polls.</p>
Offset	The time between the local and remote UTC time, in milliseconds.

## Sample Output

```
A:pc-40>config>system>time>ntp# show system ntp
=====
NTP Status
=====
Enabled           : Yes           Stratum           : 3
Admin Status      : up            Oper Status       : up
Server enabled    : No            Server keyId      : none
System Ref Id     : 192.168.15.221 Auth Check        : Yes
=====

A:pc-40>config>system>time>ntp# show system ntp all
=====
NTP Status
=====
Enabled           : Yes           Stratum           : 3
Admin Status      : up            Oper Status       : up
Server enabled    : No            Server keyId      : none
System Ref Id     : 192.168.15.221 Auth Check        : Yes
=====

NTP Active Associations
=====
State      Remote      Reference ID      St  Type   Auth  Poll  R  Offset
-----
reject     192.168.15.221  192.168.14.50    2   srvr   none  64    y  0.901
chosen     192.168.15.221  192.168.14.50    2   mclnt  none  64    y  1.101
=====

A:pc-40>config>system>time>ntp#

*A:pc-4.0# show system ntp detail
=====
NTP Status
=====
Enabled           : Yes           Stratum           : 3
Admin Status      : up            Oper Status       : up
Server enabled    : No            Server keyId      : none
System Ref Id     : 10.135.16.130  Auth Check        : Yes
Auth Errors       : 1              Auth Errors Ignored : 0
Auth Key Id Errors : 1              Auth Key Type Errors : 0
=====

NTP Configured Broadcast Interfaces
=====
vRouter      Interface      Address           Type   Auth  Poll
-----
Base         new            Host-ones         bcast no    off
Base         direct         Host-ones         bclnt no    n/a
=====

*A:pc-4.0#

*A:pc-4.0# show system ntp detail all
=====
NTP Status
=====
Enabled           : Yes           Stratum           : 3
Admin Status      : up            Oper Status       : up
```

```

Server enabled      : No           Server keyId       : none
System Ref Id      : 10.135.16.130 Auth Check        : Yes
Auth Errors        : 0           Auth Errors Ignored : 0
Auth Key Id Errors : 0           Auth Key Type Errors : 0
=====
NTP Configured Broadcast Interfaces
=====
vRouter      Interface      Address          Type    Auth    Poll
-----
Base         new           Host-ones       bcast   no      off
Base         direct         Host-ones       bclnt   no      n/a
=====
NTP Active Associations
=====
State      Remote          Reference ID    St Type  A  Poll Reach  Offset(ms)
-----
candidate  21.0.0.1             10.135.16.130  3  actpr y  64  YYYY.YY.  14.440
chosen     10.135.16.130        127.127.1.0    2  srvr  -  256  .Y.YYYYY  24.364
reject     10.135.16.130        127.127.1.0    2  bclnt -  64  .....Y  27.576
=====
*A:pc-4.0#

```

## sntp

**Syntax** **sntp**

**Context** show>system

**Description** This command displays SNTP protocol configuration and state.

**Output** **Show SNTP Output** — The following table describes SNTP output fields.

**Table 20: Show System SNTP Output Fields**

Label	Description
SNTP Server	The SNTP server address for SNTP unicast client mode.
Version	The SNTP version number, expressed as an integer.
Preference	Normal — When more than one time server is configured, one server can be configured to have preference over another.  Preferred — Indicates that this server has preference over another.
Interval	The frequency, in seconds, that the server is queried.

```

*A:pc-4.0# show system sntp
=====
SNTP Status
=====
Admin Status : up           Oper Status : up           Mode : broadcast

```

```
=====
=====
SNTP Servers
=====
SNTP Server          Version          Preference      Interval
-----
10.135.16.90         3                Preferred       64
-----
No. of SNTP Servers: 1
=====
*A:pc-4.0#
```

# thresholds

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>thresholds</b>
<b>Context</b>	show>system
<b>Description</b>	This command display system monitoring thresholds.
<b>Output</b>	<b>Thresholds Output</b> — following table describes system threshold output fields.

Label	Description
Variable	Displays the variable OID.
Alarm Id	Displays the numerical identifier for the alarm.
Last Value	Displays the last threshold value.
Rising Event Id	Displays the identifier of the RMON rising event.
Threshold	Displays the identifier of the RMON rising threshold.
Falling Event Id	Displays the identifier of the RMON falling event.
Threshold	Displays the identifier of the RMON falling threshold.
Sample Interval	Displays the polling interval, in seconds, over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds.
Sample Type	Displays the method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds.
Startup Alarm	Displays the alarm that may be sent when this alarm is first created.
Owner	Displays the owner of this alarm.
Description	Displays the event cause.
Event Id	Displays the identifier of the threshold event.
Last Sent	Displays the date and time the alarm was sent.

Label	Description (Continued)
Action Type	<p>log — An entry is made in the RMON-MIB log table for each event occurrence. This does not create a TiMOS logger entry. The RMON-MIB log table entries can be viewed using the <b>show&gt;system&gt;thresholds</b> CLI command.</p> <p>trap — A TiMOS logger event is generated. The TiMOS logger utility then distributes the notification of this event to its configured log destinations which may be CONSOLE, telnet session, memory log, cflash file, syslog, or SNMP trap destinations logs.</p> <p>both — Both a entry in the RMON-MIB logTable and a TiMOS logger event are generated.</p> <p>none — No action is taken</p>
Owner	Displays the owner of the event.

### Sample Output

```
A:ALA-48# show system thresholds
=====
Threshold Alarms
=====
Variable: tmnxCpmFlashUsed.1.11.1
Alarm Id       : 1           Last Value : 835
Rising Event Id : 1           Threshold  : 5000
Falling Event Id : 2           Threshold  : 2500
Sample Interval : 2147483* SampleType : absolute
Startup Alarm   : either     Owner      : TiMOS CLI
Variable: tmnxCpmFlashUsed.1.11.1
Alarm Id       : 2           Last Value : 835
Rising Event Id : 3           Threshold  : 10000
Falling Event Id : 4           Threshold  : 5000
Sample Interval : 2147483* SampleType : absolute
Startup Alarm   : rising     Owner      : TiMOS CLI
Variable: sgiMemoryUsed.0
Alarm Id       : 3           Last Value : 42841056
Rising Event Id : 5           Threshold  : 4000
Falling Event Id : 6           Threshold  : 2000
Sample Interval : 2147836 SampleType : absolute
Startup Alarm   : either     Owner      : TiMOS CLI
=====
* indicates that the corresponding row element may have been truncated.
=====
Threshold Events
=====
Description: TiMOS CLI - cflash capacity alarm rising event
Event Id       : 1           Last Sent   : 10/31/2006 08:47:59
Action Type    : both        Owner       : TiMOS CLI
Description: TiMOS CLI - cflash capacity alarm falling event
Event Id       : 2           Last Sent   : 10/31/2006 08:48:00
Action Type    : both        Owner       : TiMOS CLI
Description: TiMOS CLI - cflash capacity warning rising event
```

## Show Commands

```
Event Id      : 3      Last Sent   : 10/31/2006 08:47:59
Action Type   : both   Owner       : TiMOS CLI
Description: TiMOS CLI - cflash capacity warning falling event
Event Id      : 4      Last Sent   : 10/31/2006 08:47:59
Action Type   : both   Owner       : TiMOS CLI
Description: TiMOS CLI - memory usage alarm rising event
Event Id      : 5      Last Sent   : 10/31/2006 08:48:00
Action Type   : both   Owner       : TiMOS CLI
Description: TiMOS CLI - memory usage alarm falling event
Event Id      : 6      Last Sent   : 10/31/2006 08:47:59
Action Type   : both   Owner       : TiMOS CLI
=====
Threshold Events Log
=====
Description    : TiMOS CLI - cflash capacity alarm falling eve
                  nt : value=835, <=2500 : alarm-index 1, event
                  -index 2 alarm-variable OID tmnxCpmFlashUsed.
                  1.11.1
Event Id       : 2      Time Sent   : 10/31/2006 08:48:00
Description    : TiMOS CLI - memory usage alarm rising event :
                  value=42841056, >=4000 : alarm-index 3, even
                  t-index 5 alarm-variable OID sgiMemoryUsed.0
Event Id       : 5      Time Sent   : 10/31/2006 08:48:00
=====
A:ALA-48#
```

## time

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>time</b>
<b>Context</b>	show>system
<b>Description</b>	This command displays the system time and zone configuration parameters.
<b>Output</b>	<b>System Time Output</b> — The following table describes system time output fields.

**Table 21: Show System Time Output Fields**

Label	Description
Date & Time	The system date and time using the current time zone.
DST Active	Yes — Daylight Savings Time is currently in effect. No — Daylight Savings Time is not currently in effect.
Zone	The zone names for the current zone, the non-DST zone, and the DST zone if configured.
Zone type	Non-standard — The zone is user-defined. Standard — The zone is system defined.
Offset from UTC	The number of hours and minutes added to universal time for the zone, including the DST offset for a DST zone
Offset from Non-DST	The number of hours (always 0) and minutes (0—60) added to the time at the beginning of Daylight Saving Time and subtracted at the end Daylight Saving Time.
Starts	The date and time Daylight Saving Time begins.
Ends	The date and time Daylight Saving Time ends.

**Sample Output**

```

A:ALA-1# show system time
=====
Date & Time
=====
Current Date & Time : 2006/05/05 23:03:13   DST Active       : yes
Current Zone       : PDT                   Offset from UTC    : -7:00
-----
Non-DST Zone       : PST                   Offset from UTC    : -8:00
Zone type          : standard
-----
DST Zone           : PDT                   Offset from Non-DST : 0:60
Starts             : first sunday in april 02:00

```

```
Ends                : last sunday in october 02:00
=====
A:ALA-1#

A:ALA-1# show system time (with no DST zone configured)
=====
Date & Time
=====
Current Date & Time : 2006/05/12 11:12:05      DST Active      :      no
Current Zone       : APA          Offset from UTC :   -8:00
-----
Non-DST Zone      : APA          Offset from UTC :   -8:00
Zone Type         : non-standard
-----
No DST zone configured
=====
A:ALA-1#
```

time

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>time</b>
<b>Context</b>	show
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command displays the current day, date, time and time zone.</p> <p>The time is displayed either in the local time zone or in UTC depending on the setting of the root level <b>time-display</b> command for the console session.</p>
<b>Output</b>	<p><b>Sample Output</b></p> <pre>A:ALA-49# show time Tue Oct 31 12:17:15 GMT 2006</pre>



## tod-suite

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>tod-suite [detail] tod-suite associations tod-suite failed-associations</b>
<b>Context</b>	show>cron
<b>Description</b>	This command displays information on the configured time-of-day suite.
<b>Output</b>	<b>CRON TOD Suite Output</b> — The following table describes TOD suite output fields:

**Table 22: Show System tod-suite Output Fields**

Label	Description
Associations	Shows which SAPs this tod-suite is associated with.
failed-associations	Shows the SAPs or Multiservice sites where the TOD Suite could not be applied successfully.
Detail	Shows the details of this tod-suite.

**Sample Output**

```
A:kerckhot_4# show cron tod-suite suite_sixteen detail
=====
Cron tod-suite details
=====
Name           : suite_sixteen
Type / Id      Time-range      Prio  State
-----
Ingress Qos Policy
  1160         day             5     Inact
  1190         night          6     Activ
Ingress Scheduler Policy
  SchedPolCustl_Day      day             5     Inact
  SchedPolCustl_Night    night          6     Activ
Egress Qos Policy
  1160         day             5     Inact
  1190         night          6     Activ
Egress Scheduler Policy
  SchedPolCustlEgress_Day day             5     Inact
=====
A:kerckhot_4#
```

The following example shows output for TOD suite associations.

```
A:kerckhot_4# show cron tod-suite suite_sixteen associations
=====
Cron tod-suite associations for suite suite_sixteen
=====
Service associations
```

```

-----
Service Id   : 1                               Type    : VPLS
SAP 1/1/1:1
SAP 1/1/1:2
SAP 1/1/1:3
SAP 1/1/1:4
SAP 1/1/1:5
SAP 1/1/1:6
SAP 1/1/1:20
-----
Number of SAP's : 7
Customer Multi-Service Site associations
-----
Multi Service Site: mss_1_1
-----
Number of MSS's: 1
=====
A:kerckhot_4#

```

The following example shows output for TOD suite failed-associations.

```

A:kerckhot_4# show cron tod-suite suite_sixteen failed-associations
=====
Cron tod-suite associations failed
=====
tod-suite suite_sixteen : failed association for SAP
-----
Service Id   : 1                               Type    : VPLS
SAP 1/1/1:2
SAP 1/1/1:3
SAP 1/1/1:4
SAP 1/1/1:5
SAP 1/1/1:6
SAP 1/1/1:20
-----
tod-suite suite_sixteen : failed association for Customer MSS
-----
None
-----
Number of tod-suites failed/total : 1/1
=====
A:kerckhot_4#

```

Zooming in on one of the failed SAPs, the assignments of QoS and scheduler policies are shown as not as intended:

```

A:kerckhot_4# show service id 1 sap 1/1/1:2
=====
Service Access Points(SAP)
=====
Service Id      : 1
SAP             : 1/1/1:2
Dot1Q Ethertype : 0x8100
Admin State     : Up
Flags           : None
Last Status Change : 10/05/2006 18:11:34
Last Mgmt Change  : 10/05/2006 22:27:48
Max Nbr of MAC Addr: No Limit
Encap           : q-tag
QinQ Ethertype  : 0x8100
Oper State      : Up
Total MAC Addr  : 0

```

```

Learned MAC Addr   : 0
Admin MTU          : 1518
Ingress qos-policy : 1130
Intend Ing qos-pol* : 1190
Shared Q plcy      : n/a
Ingr IP Fltr-Id    : n/a
Ingr Mac Fltr-Id   : n/a
tod-suite          : suite_sixteen
Egr Agg Rate Limit : max
ARP Reply Agent    : Unknown
Mac Learning       : Enabled
Mac Aging          : Enabled
L2PT Termination   : Disabled

Static MAC Addr    : 0
Oper MTU           : 1518
Egress qos-policy  : 1130
Intend Egr qos-po* : 1190
Multipoint shared  : Disabled
Egr IP Fltr-Id     : n/a
Egr Mac Fltr-Id    : n/a
qinq-pbit-marking  : both

Host Conn Verify   : Disabled
Discard Unkwn Srce : Disabled
Mac Pinning        : Disabled
BPDU Translation   : Disabled

```

```

Multi Svc Site     : None
I. Sched Pol       : SchedPolCust1
Intend I Sched Pol : SchedPolCust1_Night
E. Sched Pol       : SchedPolCust1Egress
Intend E Sched Pol : SchedPolCust1Egress_Night
Acct. Pol          : None
Anti Spoofing      : None
Collect Stats      : Disabled
Nbr Static Hosts   : 0

```

=====

A:kerckhot\_4#

If a time-range is specified for a filter entry, use the **show filter** command to view results:

A:kerckhot\_4# show filter ip 10

=====

IP Filter

```

Filter Id   : 10
Scope       : Template
Entries     : 2
Applied     : No
Def. Action : Drop

```

-----

Filter Match Criteria : IP

-----

```

Entry       : 1010
time-range : day
Log Id      : n/a
Src. IP     : 0.0.0.0/0
Dest. IP    : 10.10.100.1/24
Protocol    : Undefined
ICMP Type   : Undefined
Fragment    : Off
Sampling    : Off
IP-Option   : 0/0
TCP-syn     : Off
Match action : Forward
Next Hop    : 138.203.228.28
Ing. Matches : 0
Entry       : 1020
time-range : night
Log Id      : n/a
Src. IP     : 0.0.0.0/0
Dest. IP    : 10.10.1.1/16
Protocol    : Undefined
ICMP Type   : Undefined
Fragment    : Off
Sampling    : Off

Cur. Status : Inactive
Src. Port    : None
Dest. Port   : None
Dscp         : Undefined
ICMP Code    : Undefined
Option-present : Off
Int. Sampling : On
Multiple Option : Off
TCP-ack      : Off

Egr. Matches : 0

Cur. Status : Active
Src. Port    : None
Dest. Port   : None
Dscp         : Undefined
ICMP Code    : Undefined
Option-present : Off
Int. Sampling : On

```

```
IP-Option      : 0/0                      Multiple Option: Off
TCP-syn        : Off                      TCP-ack       : Off
Match action   : Forward
Next Hop       : 172.22.184.101
Ing. Matches   : 0                        Egr. Matches   : 0
=====
A:kerckhot_4#
```

If a filter is referred to in a TOD Suite assignment, use the show filter associations command to view the output:

```
A:kerckhot_4# show filter ip 160 associations
=====
IP Filter
=====
Filter Id      : 160                      Applied       : No
Scope         : Template                 Def. Action   : Drop
Entries       : 0
-----
Filter Association : IP
-----
Tod-suite "english_suite"
- ingress, time-range "day" (priority 5)
=====
A:kerckhot_4#
```

time-range

- Syntax** `time-range name associations [detail]`
- Context** `show>cron`
- Description** This command displays information on the configured time ranges.
- Output** **Time Range Output** — The following table displays system time range output fields:

Table 23: Show System Time-range Output Fields

Label	Description
Associations	Shows the time-range as it is associated with the TOD suites and ACL entries as well as the SAPs using them.
Detail	Shows the details of this time-range.

Sample Output

The following example shows time-range detail output.

```
A:ala# show cron time-range time-range2 detail
=====
Cron time-range
=====
Name      : time-rangel
Periodic   : Start * * * * End * * * *
```

```
Absolute      : Start * * * * End * * * *
```

The following example shows output for time-range associations with previously created IP and MAC filters.

```
A:ala# show cron time-range day associations
=====
Cron time-range associations
=====
Name           : day                               State : Inactive
-----
IP Filter associations
-----
IP filter Id   : 10, entry 1010
-----
MAC Filter associations
-----
None
-----
Tod-suite associations
-----
Tod-suite : suite_sixteen, for Ingress Qos Policy "1160"
Tod-suite : suite_sixteen, for Ingress Scheduler Policy "SchedPolCust1_Day"
Tod-suite : suite_sixteen, for Egress Qos Policy "1160"
Tod-suite : suite_sixteen, for Egress Scheduler Policy "SchedPolCust1Egress_Day"
=====
```

## uptime

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>uptime</b>
<b>Context</b>	show
<b>Description</b>	This command displays the time since the system started.
<b>Output</b>	<b>Uptime Output</b> — The following table describes uptime output fields.

**Table 24: System Timing Output Fields**

Label	Description
System Up Time	Displays the length of time the system has been up in days, hr:min:sec format.

### Sample Output

```
A:ALA-1# show uptime
System Up Time      : 11 days, 18:32:02.22 (hr:min:sec)

A:ALA-1#
```

## chassis

- Syntax** **chassis [environment] [power-supply]**
- Context** show
- Description** This command displays general chassis status information.
- Parameters** **environment** — Displays chassis environmental status information.  
**Default** Display all chassis information.  
**power-supply** — Displays chassis power supply status information.  
**Default** Display all chassis information.
- Output** **Chassis Output** — The following table describes chassis output fields.

Label	Description
Name	The system name for the router.
Type	The router series model number.
Location	The system location for the device.
Coordinates	A user-configurable string that indicates the Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates for the location of the chassis. For example: N 45 58 23, W 34 56 12 N37 37' 00 latitude, W122 22' 00 longitude N36*39.246' W121*40.121'
CLLI Code	The Common Language Location Identifier (CLLI) that uniquely identifies the geographic location of places and certain functional categories of equipment unique to the telecommunications industry.
Number of slots	The number of slots in this chassis that are available for plug-in cards. The total number includes slots.
Number of ports	The total number of ports currently installed in this chassis.
Critical LED state	The current state of the Critical LED in this chassis.
Major LED state	The current state of the Major LED in this chassis.
Minor LED state	The current state of the Minor LED in this chassis.
Base MAC address	The base chassis Ethernet MAC address.
Part number	The part number.
CLEI code	The code used to identify the router.
Serial number	The part number. Not user modifiable.

Label	Description (Continued)
Manufacture date	The chassis manufacture date. Not user modifiable.
Manufacturing string	Factory-inputted manufacturing text string. Not user modifiable.
Time of last boot	The date and time the most recent boot occurred.
Current alarm state	Displays the alarm conditions for the specific board.
Number of fan trays	The total number of fan trays installed in this chassis.
Number of fans	The total number of fans installed in this chassis.
Operational status	Current status of the fan tray.
Fan speed	Half speed – The fans are operating at half speed. Full speed – The fans are operating at full speed.
Number of power supplies	The number of power supplies installed in the chassis.
Power supply number	The ID for each power supply installed in the chassis.
AC power	Within range – AC voltage is within range. Out of range – AC voltage is out of range.
DC power	Within range – DC voltage is within range. Out of range – DC voltage is out of range.
Over temp	Within range – The current temperature is within the acceptable range. Out of range – The current temperature is above the acceptable range.
Status	Up/Present – The specified power supply is up. Down – The specified power supply is down.

## alarm-contact-input

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>alarm-contact-input</b> <i>alarm-contact-input-id</i>
<b>Context</b>	show>system
<b>Description</b>	This command displays information on the alarm contact input pin.
<b>Output</b>	<b>alarm-contact-input output</b> — The following table describes alarm-contact-input output fields.

Label	Description
Alarm input pin Number	Indicates the pin alarm input pin number.
Alarm input pin Description	Describes the alarm indicating its usage or attribute.
Alarm input pin current state	Indicates the current state of the alarm contact input pin.
Alarm output pin used	Indicates the alarm output pin used.
Last state change time	Indicates the previous state change time.

## alarm-contact-input

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>alarm- contact-input all</b>
<b>Context</b>	show>alarm-contact
<b>Description</b>	This command displays information of all the alarm contact input pins.
<b>Output</b>	<b>alarm-contact-input Output</b> — The following table describes alarm-contact-input output fields.

Label	Description
Alarm input pin Number	Indicates the pin alarm input pin number.
Alarm input pin Description	Describes the alarm indicating its usage or attribute.
Alarm input pin current state	Indicates the current state of the alarm contact input pin.
Alarm output pin used	Indicates the alarm output pin used.
Last state change time	Indicates the previous state change time.



**Sample Output**

```

*A:7210-2# show alarm-contact-input 1
=====
Alarm Contact Input
=====
    Alarm Input Pin Number      : 1
    Alarm Input Pin Current State : Disabled
    Alarm Output Pin Used       : Major
=====
*A:7210-2#

*A:7210-2# show alarm-contact-input 1 detail
=====
Alarm Contact Input
=====
    Alarm Input Pin Number      : 1
    Alarm Input Pin Description  :
    Alarm Input Pin Current State : Disabled
    Alarm Output Pin Used       : Major
    Last State Change           : 05/19/2010 11:28:09
=====
*A:7210-2#

*A:7210-2# show alarm-contact-input all
=====
Alarm Contact Input
=====
    Alarm Input Pin Number      : 1
    Alarm Input Pin Description  :
    Alarm Input Pin Current State : Disabled
    Alarm Output Pin Used       : Major
    Last State Change           : 05/19/2010 11:28:09
    Alarm Input Pin Number      : 2
    Alarm Input Pin Description  :
    Alarm Input Pin Current State : Disabled
    Alarm Output Pin Used       : Major
    Last State Change           : 05/19/2010 11:28:09
    Alarm Input Pin Number      : 3
    Alarm Input Pin Description  :
    Alarm Input Pin Current State : Disabled
    Alarm Output Pin Used       : Major
    Last State Change           : 05/19/2010 11:28:09
    Alarm Input Pin Number      : 4
    Alarm Input Pin Description  :
    Alarm Input Pin Current State : Disabled
    Alarm Output Pin Used       : Major
    Last State Change           : 05/19/2010 11:28:09
=====
*A:7210-2#

```

---

# Debug Commands

## system

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] system</b>
<b>Context</b>	debug
<b>Description</b>	This command displays system debug information.

## ntp

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] router</b> <i>router-name</i> <b>interface</b> <i>ip-int-name</i>
<b>Context</b>	debug>system
<b>Description</b>	This command enables and configures debugging for NTP. The <b>no</b> form of the command disables debugging for NTP.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>router-name</i> — Base <b>Default</b> Base <i>ip-int-name</i> — maximum 32 characters; must begin with a letter. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

---

## Clear Commands

### cron

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>cron action completed</b> [ <i>action-name</i> ] [ <b>owner</b> <i>action-owner</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	clear
<b>Description</b>	This command clears completed CRON action run history entries.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>action-name</i> — Specifies the action name. <b>Values</b> maximum 32 characters <b>owner</b> <i>action-owner</i> — Specifies the owner name. <b>Default</b> TiMOS CLI

### screen

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>screen</b>
<b>Context</b>	clear
<b>Description</b>	This command allows an operator to clear the Telnet or console screen.

### trace

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>trace log</b>
<b>Context</b>	clear
<b>Description</b>	This command allows an operator to clear the trace log.

Clear Commands

# Standards and Protocol Support

## Standards Compliance

IEEE 802.1d Bridging  
IEEE 802.1p/Q VLAN Tagging  
IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol  
IEEE 802.1x Port Based Network Access Control  
IEEE 802.1ad Provider Bridges  
IEEE 802.1ag Service Layer OAM  
IEEE 802.3ah Ethernet in the First Mile  
IEEE 802.3 10BaseT  
IEEE 802.3ad Link Aggregation  
IEEE 802.3ah Ethernet OAM  
IEEE 802.3u 100BaseTX  
IEEE 802.3z 1000BaseSX/LX

## Protocol Support

### DIFFERENTIATED SERVICES

RFC 2474 Definition of the DS Field the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers (Rev)  
RFC 2597 Assured Forwarding PHB Group (rev3260)  
RFC 2598 An Expedited Forwarding PHB  
RFC 3140 Per-Hop Behavior Identification Codes

### TCP/IP

RFC 768 UDP  
RFC 1350 The TFTP Protocol (Rev.  
RFC 791 IP  
RFC 792 ICMP  
RFC 793 TCP  
RFC 826 ARP  
RFC 854 Telnet  
RFC 1519 CIDR  
RFC 1812 Requirements for IPv4 Routers  
RFC 2347 TFTP option Extension  
RFC 2328 TFTP Blocksize Option  
RFC 2349 TFTP Timeout Interval and Transfer Size option

### RADIUS

RFC 2865 Remote Authentication Dial In User Service  
RFC 2866 RADIUS Accounting

### SSH

draft-ietf-secsh-architecture.txt SSH Protocol Architecture  
draft-ietf-secsh-userauth.txt SSH Authentication Protocol  
draft-ietf-secsh-transport.txt SSH Transport Layer Protocol  
draft-ietf-secsh-connection.txt SSH Connection Protocol  
draft-ietf-secsh-newmodes.txt SSH Transport Layer Encryption Modes

### TACACS+

draft-grant-tacacs-02.txt

### NETWORK MANAGEMENT

ITU-T X.721: Information technology-OSI-Structure of Management Information  
ITU-T X.734: Information technology-OSI-Systems Management: Event Report Management Function  
M.3100/3120 Equipment and Connection Models  
TMF 509/613 Network Connectivity Model  
RFC 1157 SNMPv1  
RFC 1215 A Convention for Defining Traps for use with the SNMP  
RFC 1907 SNMPv2-MIB  
RFC 2011 IP-MIB  
RFC 2012 TCP-MIB  
RFC 2013 UDP-MIB  
RFC 2096 IP-FORWARD-MIB  
RFC 2138 RADIUS  
RFC 2571 SNMP-FRAMEWORKMIB  
RFC 2572 SNMP-MPD-MIB  
RFC 2573 SNMP-TARGET-&-NOTIFICATION-MIB  
RFC 2574 SNMP-USER-BASED-SMMIB  
RFC 2575 SNMP-VIEW-BASED-ACM-MIB  
RFC 2576 SNMP-COMMUNITY-MIB  
RFC 2665 EtherLike-MIB  
RFC 2819 RMON-MIB  
RFC 2863 IF-MIB  
RFC 2864 INVERTED-STACK-MIB  
RFC 3014 NOTIFICATION-LOGMIB

RFC 3164 Syslog  
RFC 3273 HCRMON-MIB  
RFC 3411 An Architecture for Describing Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Management Frameworks  
RFC 3412 - Message Processing and Dispatching for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)  
RFC 3413 - Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Applications  
RFC 3414 - User-based Security Model (USM) for version 3 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv3)  
RFC 3418 - SNMP MIB  
draft-ietf-disman-alarm-mib-04.txt  
IANA-IFTType-MIB  
IEEE8023-LAG-MIB

### Proprietary MIBs

TIMETRA-CHASSIS-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-CLEAR-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-DOT3-OAM-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-FILTER-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-GLOBAL-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-IEEE8021-CFM-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-LAG-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-LOG-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-MIRROR-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-NTP-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-OAM-TEST-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-PORT-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-QOS-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-SAS-GLOBAL-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-SAS-PORT-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-SAS-QOS-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-SAS-SYSTEM-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-SCHEDULER-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-SECURITY-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-SERV-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-SUBSCRIBER-MGMT-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-SYSTEM-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-TC-MIB.mib  
TIMETRA-VRTR-MIB.mib

# INDEX

## A

[auto mode](#) 98

## B

### BOF

[overview](#)

[image loading](#)

[persistence](#) 104

[saving a configuration](#) 119

[configuring](#)

[accessing](#)

[the CLI](#) 114

[console connection](#) 114

[basic](#) 109

[BOF parameters](#) 116

[command reference](#) 123

[management tasks](#) 117

[overview](#) 108

[rebooting](#) 121

[searching for BOF file](#) 111

## C

### CLI

[usage](#)

[basic commands](#) 20

[command prompt](#) 27

[displaying context configurations](#) 28

[displaying help](#) 25

[entering CLI commands](#) 32

[environment commands](#) 23

[exec](#) 31

[monitor commands](#) 24

[navigating](#) 18

[structure](#) 16

## F

### File system

[overview](#)

[compact flash devices](#) 76

[URLs](#) 77

[configuring](#) 80

[command reference](#) 85

[copying files](#) 82

[creating directories](#) 81

[displaying information](#) 84

[modifying](#) 80

[moving files](#) 83

[removing/deleting](#) 83

## I

[image loading](#) 100

## M

[manual mode](#) 97

## S

### System

[overview](#)

[backup config files](#) 191

[CLLI](#) 151

[contact](#) 150

[coordinates](#) 151

[location](#) 151

[name](#) 150

[saving configurations](#) 164

[time](#) 153

[configuring](#)

[basic](#) 165

[command reference](#)

[administration commands](#) 209

[system information commands](#) 205

[system time commands](#) 207

[system administration parameters](#) 192

[system parameters](#) 167

[system time elements](#) 170

